No. 09-(2)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED

IN THE 09-416

OCT 5 - 2009
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

Supreme Court of the United States

GOVERNOR ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Appellants,

v.

MARCIANO PLATA AND RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Appellees.

Appeal from the United States District Courts for the Eastern District of California and the Northern District of California

JURISDICTIONAL STATEMENT APPENDIX

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
ATTORNEY GENERAL OF CALIFORNIA
JAMES M. HUMES
CHIEF DEPUTY ATTORNEY GENERAL
MANUEL M. MEDEIROS
STATE SOLICITOR GENERAL
GORDON BURNS
DEPUTY SOLICITOR GENERAL
JONATHAN L. WOLFF
ROCHELLE EAST
SENIOR ASSISTANT ATTORNEYS GENERAL
KYLE A. LEWIS
DANIELLE F. O'BANNON
DEPUTY ATTORNEYS GENERAL
455 Golden Gate Avenue
Suite 11000
San Francisco, CA 94102-7004
(415) 703-5500

CARTER G. PHILLIPS*
EAMON P. JOYCE
SIDLEY AUSTIN LLP
1501 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005
(202) 736-8000

JERROLD C. SCHAEFER
PAUL B. MELLO
S. ANNE JOHNSON
SAMANTHA D. WOLFF
RENJU P. JACOB
HANSON BRIDGETT LLP
425 Market Street
26th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 777-3200

Counsel for Appellants

*Counsel of Record

October 5, 2009

WILSON-EPES PRINTING CO., INC. – (202) 789-0096 – WASHINGTON, D. C. 20002

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

APPENDIX A: *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger*/ *Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, Nos. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH (E.D. Cal./N.D. Cal. Aug. 4, 2009) (population reduction plan opinion and order) 1a

APPENDIX B: *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger*/ *Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, Nos. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH (E.D. Cal./N.D. Cal. Nov. 3, 2008) (order denying motion for dismissal) 257a

APPENDIX C: *Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, No. C01-1351 TEH (N.D. Cal. July 23, 2007) (order granting motion to convene three-judge panel) 273a

APPENDIX D: *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger*, No. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P (E.D. Cal. July 23, 2007) (order granting motion to convene three-judge panel)..... 288a

APPENDIX E: *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger*/ *Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, Nos. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH (E.D. Cal./N.D. Cal. Sept. 3, 2009) (order denying motion to stay)..... 305a

APPENDIX F: Defendants' Population Reduction Plan, *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger*/*Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, Nos. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH (E.D. Cal./N.D. Cal. Sept. 18, 2009) 312a

TABLE OF CONTENTS—continued

Page

APPENDIX G: Notice of Appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States, *Coleman* v. *Schwarzenegger/Plata* v. *Schwarzenegger*, Nos. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH (E.D. Cal./N.D. Cal. Sept. 3, 2009)..... 354a

APPENDIX H: Federal Statute 356a

APPENDIX A

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT,
E.D. CALIFORNIA AND,
N.D. CALIFORNIA.

No. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM P.
No. C01-1351 TEH.

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

Aug. 4, 2009.

STEPHEN REINHARDT, *Circuit Judge*.
LAWRENCE K. KARLTON, *Senior District Judge*.
THELTON E. HENDERSON, *Senior District Judge*.

OPINION AND ORDER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION 6

II. FACTUAL AND PROCEDURAL BACKGROUND 10

A. *Plata* (Medical Care) 10

1. Complaint, Stipulation, and Order for Injunctive Relief 11

2. Appointment of Court Experts and Their Findings 13

3. Periodic Status Conferences 15

4. Proceedings To Determine Whether a Receiver Should Be Appointed 16

5. Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law Concerning Continuing Failure To Meet Constitutional Standards and Necessity of a Receivership 17

6. Interim Remedies 20

7. Appointment of the *Plata* Receiver 21

B. *Coleman* (Mental Health Care) 22

1. Findings of Eighth Amendment Violations 23

2. Remedial Orders 26

a. Mental Health Care Beds and Treatment Space 28

b. Transfers to Appropriate Level of Care 32

c. Staffing 33

3. Special Master's 2006 Monitoring Reports 34

C. Crowding in California's Prison System .. 37
1. The Increasing California Prison Population 37
2. Studies Commissioned by the State of California To Examine Prison Crowding 38
3. Defining the Capacity of California Prisons 39
4. Crowding in Relation to Capacity 42
D. Governor Schwarzenegger's Emergency Proclamation 43
E. Motions To Convene Three-Judge Court and Subsequent Prison Studies by the State of California 44
1. Motions To Convene and Initial Proceedings 44
2. Intervening Reports on Prison Crowding 44
3. Final Hearing and Rulings 45
F. Proceedings Before this Three-Judge Court 48
III. LEGAL FRAMEWORK 49
A. The PLRA Standard for Prisoner Release Orders: Primary Cause and No Other Relief 51
B. The PLRA Standard for All Prospective Relief: Need-Narrowness-Intrusiveness and Consideration of Public Safety 52
C. The Remedial Nature of the Three-Judge Court Proceeding 54

IV. CROWDING AS PRIMARY CAUSE 55

A. General Problems in the Delivery of Medical and Mental Health Care Caused by Crowding 58

B. Space Issues Affecting the Delivery of Care 60

1. Reception Centers 60

2. Treatment Space 65

3. Inability to House Inmates by Classification 67

4. Beds for Mentally Ill Inmates 68

C. Conditions of Confinement 70

D. Other Access to Care Issues 73

1. Staffing 73

a. Medical Staff 74

b. Mental Health Staff 76

c. Custodial Staff 77

2. Medication Management 79

3. Specialty Medical Care 80

4. Lockdowns 81

E. Medical Records 83

F. Increasing Acuity of Mental Illness 85

G. Extreme Departures from the Standard of Care and Preventable or Possibly Preventable Deaths, Including Suicides .. 86

H. Expert Opinions Regarding Causation 88

I. Findings and Conclusions 99

V. NO OTHER RELIEF 101
A. Alternatives to a Prisoner Release Order 102
1. Inadequacy of Construction as a Remedy 102
a. Prison Construction 102
b. Construction of Re-entry Facilities ... 103
c. Medical Facilities and Prison Expansion 105
d. Construction as a Means of Compliance 108
2. Inadequacy of Additional Hiring 109
3. Insufficiency of the *Plata* Receivership and *Coleman* Special Mastership 109
4. Other Proposals 112
B. Expert Testimony 114
C. Findings and Conclusions 119
VI. NARROWLY DRAWN, LEAST INTRUSIVE REMEDY THAT EXTENDS NO FURTHER THAN NECESSARY 119
A. Scope of Relief 120
B. Form of Relief 122
C. The Required Population Reduction 124
VII. POTENTIAL POPULATION REDUCTION MEASURES AND THEIR IMPACT ON PUBLIC SAFETY AND THE OPERATION OF THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM 131
A. Criminogenic Nature of Overcrowded Prisons 133

B. Potential Population Reduction Measures 137

1. Early Release Through Expansion of Good Time Credits 139

2. Diversion of Technical Parole Violators..... 145

3. Diversion of Low-Risk Offenders with Short Sentences..... 149

4. Expansion of Evidence-Based Rehabilitative Programming in Prisons or Communities 152

5. Sentencing Reform and Other Potential Population Reduction Measures..... 154

C. Impact of Proposed Measures on Communities..... 157

1. Investigation and Prosecution of Crime 157

2. Effect on Jail Population..... 160

3. Effect on Parole Supervision Resources 162

4. Impact on Community Corrections, Rehabilitative Services, and Re-entry Programs 164

5. Impact on Integrity of Criminal Justice System..... 166

6. Weight To Be Given Public Safety 167

D. Feasibility Notwithstanding the Present Fiscal Crisis..... 167

E. Inclusion of Mentally Ill Inmates in Any Population Reduction Order..... 168

F. Empirical Evidence on Incarceration and Crime Rates 172
G. Findings and Conclusions 177
VIII. CONCLUSION 181
ORDER 183

I. INTRODUCTION

"California's correctional system is in a tailspin," the state's independent oversight agency has reported. Ex. P3 at i (Jan.2007 Little Hoover Commission Report, "Solving California's Corrections Crisis: Time Is Running Out").[1] Tough-on-crime politics have increased the population of California's prisons dramatically while making necessary reforms impossible. *Id.* at ii, 2-5, 9, 20. As a result, the state's prisons have become places "of extreme peril to the safety of persons" they house, Ex. P1 at 7-8 (Governor Schwarzenegger's Oct. 4, 2006 Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency Declaration), while contributing little to the safety of California's residents, Ex. P3 at ii. California "spends more on corrections than most countries in the world," but the state "reaps fewer public safety benefits." *Id.* at 14. Although California's existing prison system serves neither the public nor the inmates well, the state has for years been unable or unwilling to implement the reforms necessary to reverse its continuing deterioration.

In this proceeding, we address two particular problems that every day threaten the lives and health of California prisoners. First, the medical and mental health care available to inmates in the California prison system is woefully and constitutionally inadequate, and has been for more than a decade. The United States Constitution does not require that the state provide its inmates with state-of-the-art medical and mental health care, nor does it require

---

[1] The Little Hoover Commission is a state agency charged with preparing reports and recommendations regarding the structure and operation of state government in order to improve its economy, efficiency, and service. Cal. Gov't.Code §§ 8501, 8521-8522.

that prison conditions be comfortable. California must simply provide care consistent with "the minimal civilized measure of life's necessities," *Rhodes v. Chapman*, 452 U.S. 337, 347 (1981)—care sufficient to prevent the unnecessary and wanton infliction of pain or death, *Estelle v. Gamble*, 429 U.S. 97, 103-04 (1976). Tragically, California's inmates have long been denied even that minimal level of medical and mental health care, with consequences that have been serious, and often fatal. Inmates are forced to wait months or years for medically necessary appointments and examinations, and many receive inadequate medical care in substandard facilities that lack the medical equipment required to conduct routine examinations or afford essential medical treatment. Seriously mentally ill inmates languish in horrific conditions without access to necessary mental health care, raising the acuity of mental illness throughout the system and increasing the risk of inmate suicide. A significant number of inmates have died as a result of the state's failure to provide constitutionally adequate medical care. As of mid-2005, a California inmate was dying needlessly *every six or seven days*.

California's inmates face a second everyday threat to their health and safety: the unprecedented overcrowding of California's prisons. Since reaching an all-time population record of more than 160,000 in October 2006, the state's adult prison institutions have operated at almost double their intended capacity. As Governor Schwarzenegger observed in declaring a prison state of emergency that continues to this day, this creates "conditions of extreme peril" that threaten "the health and safety of the men and women who work inside [severely overcrowded] prisons and the inmates housed in them . . . ." Ex. P1

at 1, 8. Thousands of prisoners are assigned to "bad beds," such as triple-bunked beds placed in gymnasiums or day rooms, and some institutions have populations approaching 300% of their intended capacity. In these overcrowded conditions, inmate-on-inmate violence is almost impossible to prevent, infectious diseases spread more easily, and lockdowns are sometimes the only means by which to maintain control. In short, California's prisons are bursting at the seams and are impossible to manage.

It is the relationship between these two critical problems that lies at the heart of the cases before us. We must answer the question whether overcrowding is the primary cause of the unconstitutional medical and mental health care to which California prison inmates are currently subjected. Two federal lawsuits have brought the crisis in California's prisons to this three-judge court. Plaintiffs in the two lawsuits contend that a reduction in the prison population is necessary to bring the California prison system's medical and mental health care into constitutional compliance. In both *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* and *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger*,[2] the federal courts initially issued narrow orders requiring California to develop and implement remedial plans to meet this objective. However, as the state time and again failed to meet its own remedial targets—let alone to achieve constitutional compliance—both courts were forced to adopt increasingly drastic remedies, culminating in the *Plata* court's 2005 appointment of a receiver to manage the prison medical system. Ultimately, by

---

[2] *Plata* involves the prison system's constitutionally inadequate medical care, while *Coleman* involves the constitutional deficiencies in mental health care provided to California inmates.

late 2006 it became apparent that the overcrowding in California's prisons rendered the efforts of the courts, the *Coleman* Special Master, and the *Plata* Receiver utterly insufficient. At the request of the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts, the Chief Judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit convened this three-judge court to consider the plaintiffs' request for a court-ordered reduction in the California prison population.

During the pendency of this proceeding, the outlook for California's prisons has only grown dimmer. The state is now in the throes of a fiscal crisis that renders it unable or unwilling to commit the necessary resources to fix the problems in its prisons. As Matthew Cate, Secretary of the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation[3] and a defendant here, recently put it, California "cannot at this time become further indebted for correctional healthcare."[4] Ex. 1 to Defs.' July 1, 2009 Response to Court's June 18, 2009 Order, filed in *Coleman*, at 1.

Federal law makes any prisoner release order, including the population reduction order requested

---

[3] Until 2005, California's adult prisons were run by the California Department of Corrections, which was a department within the state's Youth and Corrections Agency. On July 1, 2005, the agency was reorganized and renamed the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation ("the CDCR"). Ex. P5 at ix. In this opinion and order, we refer to the agency as the CDCR except when quoting orders issued prior to the reorganization.

[4] California has reduced spending on education, health care, the social safety net, and services for the needy, the blind, and children to the breaking point. Under these circumstances, we would be reluctant to direct the state to allocate additional funds to its prisons or to rehabilitative services at the expense of others to whom it has a legal and moral obligation.

by plaintiffs, a "remedy of last resort," H.R. Rep. No. 104-21, at 25 (1995) (report of the House Committee on the Judiciary on the Violent Criminal Incarceration Act of 1995), and imposes various conditions upon the issuance of such an order. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3). As we explain below, those conditions have been met here: (1) crowding is the primary cause of the state's failure to provide its inmates with constitutionally sufficient medical and mental health care; (2) no relief besides a prisoner release order can bring the California prison system into constitutional compliance; (3) an order requiring the state to reduce the population of its adult institutions to a lower percentage of their combined design capacity than presently exists—a population cap—is narrowly tailored to the constitutional violations identified by the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts, extends no further than necessary to remedy those violations, and is the least intrusive possible remedy; and (4) the state can comply with such an order with little or no impact on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system. There are numerous means by which the state can reduce the prison population, from parole reform and the diversion of technical parole violators and low-risk offenders to sentencing reform and the expansion of good time credits and rehabilitative programming. There is no need for the state to release presently incarcerated inmates indiscriminately in order to comply with our order. Much of the relief can be achieved instead by reducing prison intake in a manner recommended by the state's own experts.

We recognize the gravity of the population reduction order we issue herein, and we do not intervene in matters of prison population lightly. Nonetheless, when federal court intervention becomes the only

means by which to enforce rights guaranteed by the Constitution, federal courts are obligated to act. "Without this, all the reservations of particular rights or privileges would amount to nothing." *The Federalist* No. 78 (Alexander Hamilton). California's prisoners have long been denied constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care, often with tragic consequences, and the overcrowding in California's prisons, which have become criminogenic, must be reduced if the prison system is to achieve constitutional compliance. California's prisoners, present and future, (and the state's population as a whole) can wait no longer.

II. FACTUAL AND PROCEDURAL BACKGROUND

Because the courts' prior remedial efforts are of profound relevance in understanding the effect of prison overcrowding and the inadequacy of forms of relief that do not address that problem, we begin with a detailed history of the individual *Plata* and *Coleman* cases. We then describe the crowded conditions in California's prison system and the history of the three-judge court proceeding before turning to the legal questions before us.

A. *Plata (Medical Care)*

The history of *Plata* involves extensive remedial efforts over the last seven years that have faltered because of the severe overcrowding in California's prisons.

The *Plata* class action was filed on April 5, 2001, and plaintiffs filed an amended complaint on August 20, 2001, alleging constitutional violations in the delivery of medical care to inmates confined in California state prisons, as well as violations of the Americans with Disabilities Act and § 504 of the

Rehabilitation Act. Ex. D1059. Plaintiffs asserted that the "unconstitutional conditions" caused by defendants' failure to "properly care for and treat the prisoners in [their] custody . . . caused widespread harm, including severe and unnecessary pain, injury and death." *Id.* ¶ 1. The *Plata* plaintiffs and defendants negotiated a stipulation for injunctive relief, which the *Plata* court approved by court order.[5]

However, defendants proved incapable of or unwilling to provide the stipulated relief. Three years after approving the stipulation as an order of the court, the *Plata* court conducted an evidentiary hearing that revealed the continued existence of appalling conditions arising from defendants' failure to provide adequate medical care to California inmates. The Court found that defendants had been given "every reasonable opportunity to bring [the] prison medical system up to constitutional standards, and it [was] beyond reasonable dispute that the State ha[d] failed." Oct. 3, 2005 Findings of Fact & Conclusions of Law Re: Appointment of Receiver ("FF & CL"), 2005 WL 2932253, at *1 (Ex. D 1063).[6] Following that hearing, the *Plata* court concluded that it had no choice but to place the CDCR's medical health care delivery system in receivership. The *Plata* Receivership continues to this date, but, as we explain below, severe crowding throughout California's prison system renders the Receiver unable to resolve the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata*.

---

[5] The stipulation resolved all of plaintiffs' claims, including their Rehabilitation Act and ADA claims.

[6] All references to court orders in this section of our opinion and order are to orders filed in the district court in *Plata*.

1. *Complaint, Stipulation, and Order for Injunctive Relief*

In their amended complaint, the *Plata* plaintiffs alleged that a number of specific deficiencies in the CDCR's prison medical care system rendered the system as a whole unconstitutional. The alleged deficiencies included inadequate medical screening of incoming prisoners; delays in or failure to provide access to medical care, including specialist care; untimely responses to medical emergencies; the interference of custodial staff with the provision of medical care; the failure to recruit and retain sufficient numbers of competent medical staff; disorganized and incomplete medical records; a "lack of quality control procedures, including lack of physician peer review, quality assurance and death reviews"; a lack of protocols to deal with chronic illnesses, including diabetes, heart disease, hepatitis, and HIV; and the failure of the administrative grievance system to provide timely or adequate responses to complaints concerning medical care. Ex. D1059 ¶ 192.[7]

Prior to filing suit, the *Plata* plaintiffs had been in informal negotiations with defendants since July 1999. Ex. D 1060 ¶ 3 (June 13, 2002 Stip. & Order). After *Plata* was filed, the parties ultimately agreed to a stipulation for injunctive relief, which the *Plata* court entered as an order on June 13, 2002. Defendants agreed to and were ordered to implement certain policies and procedures on a staggered basis,

[7] As we explain below, *infra* Section II.A.2, it became apparent early in the *Plata* litigation that, given the size of their populations, California's prisons lacked the space and facilities required to deliver constitutionally adequate medical care or to remedy the above deficiencies.

with seven prisons to complete implementation in 2003. *Id.* ¶¶ 4-5. In each subsequent year, defendants were to complete implementation at five additional prisons, such that statewide implementation would be achieved by the end of 2008. *Id.* ¶ 5.[8]

The stipulated policies and procedures, which defendants filed with the *Plata* court on February 15, 2002, and supplemented on May 30, 2002, "are approximately 800 pages long and contained in 11 volumes." Mar. 10, 2003 Order at 2. Although the stipulated policies and procedures were "designed to meet or exceed the minimum level of care necessary to fulfill the defendants' obligation to plaintiffs under the Eighth Amendment of the United States Constitution," the stipulation "require[s] defendants to provide only the minimum level of medical care required under the Eighth Amendment." Ex. D 1060 ¶ 4.

The stipulation for injunctive relief provided *inter alia* for regular audits of defendants' compliance. *Id.* ¶¶ 19-23. These audits were to include a review of no less than 180 inmate health records at each prison. *Id.* ¶ 21(a). Medical assessments or treatment plans contained in those records would be deemed substantially in compliance with the settlement agreement if they were consistent with the policies and procedures or with the community standard of care "imposed under the laws of the State of California upon health

---

[8] This roll-out plan did not include Pelican Bay State Prison, which was under the *Plata* court's jurisdiction in a separate action, *Madrid v. Cate*, Case No. C90-3094 TEH (N.D.Cal.), and was not included in the *Plata* case. However, on June 6, 2008, the parties stipulated, and the court ordered, that prisoners housed at Pelican Bay State Prison be included in the *Plata* class. Thus, the *Plata* case now includes all thirty-three adult institutions within the CDCR.

care providers licensed to practice in California." *Id.* ¶ 22(b) & at 11 n.3. Compliance with the agreement would also require "conducting minimally adequate death reviews and quality management proceedings," having "tracking, scheduling and medication administration systems adequately in place," and the absence of any "pattern or practice that is likely to result in serious problems [where] those problems are not being adequately addressed." *Id.* ¶¶ 22(c)-(e).

Had the stipulated policies and procedures been implemented, they would have resulted in comprehensive improvements to nearly all aspects of the medical delivery system in California's prisons, including quality management; health records management; infectious disease control; staffing; inter-institution transfers; and the timing and manner in which inmates are provided with physician and nurse care, as well as with necessary medications. Unfortunately, defendants utterly failed to comply with the implementation schedule to which they had stipulated. As of May 10, 2005, when implementation should have been completed at twelve prisons, "not a single prison ha[d] successfully completed implementation." May 10, 2005 Order to Show Cause ("OSC"), 2005 WL 2932243, at *2 (Ex. D1062). The same remains true now, more than seven years after the court approved the parties' settlement agreement. As we explain below, this is due in large part to the severe overcrowding in California's prisons.

2. *Appointment of Court Experts and Their Findings*

In addition to stipulating to an implementation schedule, the parties agreed to the appointment of medical and nursing experts "to advise the Court on the adequacy and implementation of defendants'

Policies and Procedures and any other matter that appropriately may be the subject of the experts' testimony." Ex. D1060 ¶¶ 16-17. The experts routinely reviewed defendants' progress towards implementing the stipulated injunctive relief and periodically communicated their findings and recommendations to the *Plata* court.

In their July 16, 2004 report to the court, the experts identified a pattern of serious deficiencies relating to physician quality at California prisons, and defendants agreed to address those deficiencies in a stipulation entered as an order of the court on September 17, 2004 ("Patient Care Order"), Ex. D1061.

> The Patient Care Order required defendants to engage an independent entity to (a) evaluate the competency of physicians employed by the CDCR and (b) provide training to those physicians found to be deficient. It also required defendants to undertake certain measures with respect to the treatment of high-risk patients, to develop proposals regarding physician and nursing classifications and supervision, and to fund and fill Quality Management Assistance Teams ("QMAT") and other support positions.

Oct. 3, 2005 FF & CL, 2005 WL 2932253, at *2. However, "[d]efendants failed to come close to meeting the terms of the Patient Care Order, even with generous extensions of time from the Court." *Id.* The experts noted one example of defendants' failure to comply after visits to the Substance Abuse and Treatment Facility in February and March 2005:

> [N]ot only has little progress been made in the implementation of *Plata*, but the initial morale

> and enthusiasm in utilizing QMAT has evaporated in large part because of the inability of the California Department of Corrections to provide the necessary staff and support to this process. This has delivered an unspoken message that no change will occur.

May 16, 2005 Experts' Report on Substance Abuse Treatment Center, at 3 (filed in *Plata* on May 19, 2005).

The experts' reports following visits to San Quentin State Prison were no better. Following a February 2005 visit to that facility, the court's nursing experts observed that clinics in housing areas were sometimes "nothing more than an office used by correctional officers" and "lacked basic medical equipment and supplies." Apr. 9, 2005 Nursing Experts' Report on San Quentin, at 2 (filed in *Plata* on May 10, 2005). The "[m]ost disturbing" conditions were in one unit where

> [t]he area used for nursing triage [was] a small room at the end of the tier that the nurse accesses by walking through a gate and into the men's showers. . . . Because of a clogged shower drain, standing water was present outside the clinic door. Inside, the room was filthy. The furniture was old and in disrepair. There was no examination table, medical equipment or supplies, or handwashing facilities. According to staff, equipment (otoscope [an instrument used to examine the ear]) requested for this area had been denied. As well, there was no telephone or computer access. Prior to this room being used, a broom closet on the fourth tier was used for nurse triage.

> These conditions are deplorable and have no resemblance to a medical setting whatsoever.

Id. at 2-3. Following their visits to San Quentin in January and February 2005, the medical experts noted that "[m]edical record reviews demonstrate[d] multiple instances of incompetence, indifference, cruelty, and neglect. Ten deaths were reviewed. All showed serious problems; most deaths were preventable. . . . Routine medical care [was] replete with numerous errors resulting from both system failures as well as physician mistakes." Apr. 8, 2005 Medical Experts' Report on San Quentin, at 13 (filed in *Plata* on May 10, 2005).

Perhaps most damning was the medical experts' conclusion that "overall compliance with the Stipulated Order and subsequent Court Orders was nonexistent [at San Quentin]. In fact, it was clear that for most areas we reviewed there has been indifference to beginning the process required in the Stipulated Order," *id.* at 2—despite the fact that the prison was to have *completed* that process by the time of the experts' site visit. The experts ultimately concluded that San Quentin was "so old, antiquated, dirty, poorly staffed, poorly maintained, with inadequate medical space and equipment and overcrowded that it is our opinion that it is dangerous to house people there with certain medical conditions and is also dangerous to use this facility as an intake facility." *Id.* According to the experts, "the overcrowding and facility life-safety and hygiene conditions create a public health and life-safety risk to inmates who are housed there." *Id.*

3. *Periodic Status Conferences*

Beyond receiving periodic reports from the experts, the *Plata* court also conducted regular status confe-

rences with the parties to help monitor and facilitate implementation of the stipulated injunctive relief, as well as to assess defendants' ability and willingness to comply with the court order approving such relief. Based on the experts' dismal reports of defendants' progress, the court increased the frequency of these conferences and, in February 2005, started meeting with the parties on a monthly basis. To facilitate these meetings, which typically involved large numbers of CDCR staff housed in Sacramento, the court rotated the location of these meetings between San Francisco and Sacramento.

> The Court invited the parties during [the] monthly status conferences to contribute ideas as to possible remedies, and the Court especially encouraged defendants to consider ways in which they could take the actions necessary to solve the medical care problems through measures within their own control, including use of the extraordinary powers of the Governor. The Court went to the length of requesting that defendants present it with a series of proposed orders so that the Court could help empower them to overcome some of their bureaucratic hurdles on their own. Defendants did not submit a single proposed order.

Oct. 3, 2005 FF & CL, 2005 WL 2932253, at *26 (citation omitted).

4. *Proceedings To Determine Whether a Receiver Should Be Appointed*

Ultimately, the *Plata* court found itself with no alternative but to issue an order to show cause ("OSC") why defendants should not be found in civil contempt and why a receiver should not be appointed to man-

age medical care delivery for the CDCR. As the court noted when it issued the OSC on May 10, 2005:

> In the four years since this case was filed, which includes the year and a half that this Court has been meeting with the parties on a regular basis, two things have become ever increasingly clear: (1) the Governor has appointed, and the State has hired, a number of dedicated individuals to tackle the difficult task of addressing the crisis in the delivery of health care in the California Department of Corrections ("CDC"), and, (2) despite the best efforts of these individuals, little real progress is being made. The problem of a highly dysfunctional, largely decrepit, overly bureaucratic, and politically driven prison system, which these defendants have inherited from past administrations, is too far gone to be corrected by conventional methods.
>
> The prison medical delivery system is in such a blatant state of crisis that in recent days defendants have publicly conceded their inability to find and implement on their own solutions that will meet constitutional standards. The State's failure has created a vacuum of leadership, and utter disarray in the management, supervision, and delivery of care in the Department of Corrections' medical system.
>
> Defendants have devised a long-term strategy to contract out health care management and much of the delivery of care. However, full implementation of that plan is, by defendants' own estimates, years away. In the meantime, roughly 162,000 prisoners are being subjected to an unconstitutional system fraught with medical neglect and malfeasance. Defendants themselves

> have conceded that a significant number of prisoners have died as a direct result of this lack of care, and it is clear to the Court that more are sure to suffer and die if the system is not immediately overhauled.
>
> ....
>
> Since the entry of the Stipulated Injunction in June 2002, the most notable characteristic of this case has been defendants' failure to achieve any substantial progress in bringing the medical care system even close to minimal constitutional standards.

May 10, 2005 OSC, 2005 WL 2932243, at *1-2. "Even following issuance of the OSC—on the brink of possible contempt and the imposition of a Receivership—defendants were able to enact only very limited and piece-meal measures, with no prospect for system-wide reform or restructuring." Oct. 3, 2005 FF & CL, 2005 WL 2932253, at *26.

Beginning on May 31, 2005, and concluding on June 9, 2005, the *Plata* court conducted a six-day evidentiary hearing concerning the OSC. *Id.* at *2. The court considered eighty-two exhibits, *id.*, and heard testimony from the court experts; relevant state officials, including Undersecretary of Corrections Kevin Carruth and Dr. Renee Kanan, the Acting Director of Health Care Services for the CDCR; and defendants' medical expert Dr. Ronald Shansky.[9] Following the hearing, the parties submitted legal briefs addressing both contempt and the appointment

---

[9] As noted in our discussion below, although Dr. Shansky testified as defendants' expert witness in the proceedings before the *Plata* court, he testified as plaintiffs' expert witness in the proceedings before this three-judge court.

of a receiver, and several unions representing state prison medical personnel filed an amicus brief. *Id.* Defendants did not dispute that the *Plata* court had the power to appoint a receiver; instead, they argued only that a receivership was an extraordinary remedy to be used only if less intrusive remedies had failed or were likely to fail. Defs.' June 20, 2005 Response to OSC at 2, 25.

On June 30, 2005, the *Plata* court heard argument on the OSC. Oct. 3, 2005 FF & CL, 2005 WL 2932253, at *2. "Based on the arguments of counsel, the evidence presented, the full record in this case, and the Court's own observations on prison tours [of two facilities, accompanied by counsel for the parties], the Court delivered an oral ruling at the conclusion of the hearing that it would take control of the medical delivery system of the CDCR and place it under the auspices of a Receivership." *Id.*

5. *Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law Concerning Continuing Failure To Meet Constitutional Standards and Necessity of a Receivership*

On October 3, 2005, the court issued findings of fact and conclusions of law setting forth the detailed reasoning behind its oral ruling. As the court noted in its written decision:

> By all accounts, the California prison medical care system is broken beyond repair. The harm already done in this case to California's prison inmate population could not be more grave, and the threat of future injury and death is virtually guaranteed in the absence of drastic action. The Court has given defendants every reasonable opportunity to bring its prison medical system up

> to constitutional standards, and it is beyond reasonable dispute that the State has failed. Indeed, it is an uncontested fact that, on average, an inmate in one of California's prisons needlessly dies every six to seven days due to constitutional deficiencies in the CDCR's medical delivery system. This statistic, awful as it is, barely provides a window into the waste of human life occurring behind California's prison walls due to the gross failures of the medical delivery system.
>
> It is clear to the Court that this unconscionable degree of suffering and death is sure to continue if the system is not dramatically overhauled. Decades of neglecting medical care while vastly expanding the size of the prison system has led to a state of institutional paralysis. The prison system is unable to function effectively and suffers a lack of will with respect to prisoner medical care.

Id. at *1.

In its order, the court identified a number of serious problems in the care provided to inmates. The court found that the CDCR failed to follow its own policies regarding access to medical care, and inmates routinely lacked timely access to care, both in terms of screening requests and in receiving care once it was determined that an appointment with a physician was warranted. *Id.* at *13. Inmates needing specialty services to treat serious medical problems were forced to wait inordinate and inexcusable amounts of time for appointments; at one prison, inmates with consultation referrals from early 2004 had yet to be seen in May 2005. *Id.* at *16. In addition, the CDCR had failed to develop or implement a system to track and treat inmates with chronic care

needs, *id.* at *14, and the court's nursing expert found that CDCR nurses often "fail[ed] to perform basic functions," such as taking vital signs, conducting examinations, and identifying urgent medical issues requiring immediate referral to a physician. *Id.* at *9.

Not unexpectedly, death reviews revealed "repeated gross departures from even minimal standards of care." *Id.* at *7. The lack of adequate care also resulted in "an inordinately high level of morbidity," defined as "any significant injury, harm or medical complication that falls short of death," among CDCR inmates. *Id.* at *8-9. For example:

> [I]n 2004 a San Quentin prisoner with hypertension, diabetes and renal failure was prescribed two different medications that actually served to exacerbate his renal failure. An optometrist noted the patient's retinal bleeding due to very high blood pressure and referred him for immediate evaluation, but this evaluation never took place. It was not until a year later that the patient's renal failure was recognized, at which point he was referred to a nephrologist on an urgent basis; he should have been seen by the specialist within 14 days but the consultation never happened and the patient died three months later.

Id. (citations omitted). This incident was simply a "representative example[ ]" of the grossly inadequate care that could be found throughout the prison system. *Id.* at *6. Many prisoners were the victims of similar treatment, or worse.

Beyond these quality of care problems, the court noted a number of additional deficiencies in the

prison medical system. Prison medical facilities "lack[ed] the necessary medical equipment to conduct routine examinations and to respond to emergencies," *id.* at *15, and were also "completely inadequate for the provision of medical care":

> Many clinics [did] not meet basic sanitation standards. Exam tables and counter tops, where prisoners with infections such as Methicillin-Resistant Staph Aureus (MRSA) and other communicable diseases are treated, [were] not routinely disinfected or sanitized. Many medical facilities require[d] fundamental repairs, installation of adequate lighting and such basic sanitary facilities as sinks for hand-washing. In fact, lack of adequate hygiene ha[d] forced the closure of some operating rooms.

Id. at *14 (citations omitted). Likewise, the management of prison pharmacy operations was "unbelievably poor." *Id.* at *16. No statewide coordination between pharmacies existed, and there were "serious, long-standing problems with dispensing medication, renewing prescriptions, and tracking expired prescriptions." *Id.* Medical records in most CDCR prisons were "either in a shambles or non-existent. . . . mak[ing] even mediocre medical care impossible," *id.* at *14 (citation omitted), and the resulting lack of access to inmates' medical histories "result[ed] in dangerous mistakes, delay in patient care, and severe harm." *Id.* Furthermore, the reception center intake process, which was designed to allow medical staff to identify inmates' medical issues, including communicable diseases posing a risk of transmission to other inmates and staff, was woefully inadequate. *Id.* at *12-13.

The court also noted a number of serious personnel problems. Qualified medical staff were sorely lacking at every level. According to one court expert, "20-50% of physicians at the prisons provide[d] poor quality of care." *Id.* at *5. However, the CDCR was incapable of recruiting qualified personnel to fill the significant vacancies that existed throughout the system, *id.* at *11, and the CDCR's lack of a medical credentialing policy resulted in many CDCR clinicians' practicing outside of their areas of medical expertise. *Id.* at *21. The CDCR also lacked medical leadership, both at the central office and at individual prisons, and the resulting lack of supervision "foster[ed] a culture of non-accountability and non-professionalism whereby the acceptance of degrading and humiliating conditions bec[ame] routine and permissible." *Id.* at *10 (internal quotations, citation, and alteration omitted).

Bases on these findings, the *Plata* court concluded that "the establishment of a Receivership, along with those actions necessary to effectuate its establishment, are narrowly drawn to remedy the constitutional violations at issue, extend no further than necessary to correct a current and ongoing violation of a federal right, and are the least intrusive means to correct these violations." *Id.* at *33. The court recognized that:

> the imposition of a Receivership is a drastic measure. But it is not a measure that the Court has sought, nor is it one the Court relishes. Rather, the Court is simply at the end of the road with nowhere else to turn. Indeed, it would be fair to say that the Receivership is being imposed on the Court, rather than on the State, for it is the State's abdication of responsibility that has

> led to the current crisis. Since the Court has jurisdiction over this matter, it has no choice but to step in and fill the void.

Id. at *31 (citation omitted). The court held the contempt remedy in abeyance after concluding that a finding of contempt was not a prerequisite to the appointment of a receiver. *Id.* at *33. Nevertheless, it sought to employ all feasible means other than a prisoner release to remedy the constitutional violations.

6. *Interim Remedies*

On plaintiffs' motion, the court considered appointing a temporary receiver but ultimately opted instead to appoint a correctional expert pending the search for and appointment of a receiver. *Id.* at *34-35. On November 14, 2005, the Correctional Expert filed a report and recommendations on interim remedies concerning clinical staffing and death reviews. "[T]he Correctional Expert's report powerfully underscore[d] the depth of the crisis in the delivery of health care services in the CDCR . . . ." Ex. D1065 at 1 (Dec. 1, 2005 Order). Over defendants' objections, the court ordered a series of "discrete, urgently needed, remedial measures that could be undertaken immediately" to improve recruitment and retention of clinical staff. *Id.* at 1, 6-15.

7. *Appointment of the Plata Receiver*

With the parties' participation, the *Plata* court engaged in a national search for a receiver. On February 14, 2006, the court appointed Robert Sillen as Receiver, with an effective date of April 17, 2006. In its order of appointment, the court conferred broad authority on the Receiver to "provide leadership and executive management of the California prison

medical health care delivery system with the goals of restructuring day-to-day operations and developing, implementing, and validating a new, sustainable system that provides constitutionally adequate medical care to all class members as soon as practicable." Ex. P313 at 2 (Feb. 14, 2006 Order). The Receiver was assigned "the duty to control, oversee, supervise, and direct all administrative, personnel, financial, accounting, contractual, legal, and other operational functions of the medical delivery component of the CDCR," *id.*, and was granted "all powers vested by law in the Secretary of the CDCR as they relate to the administration, control, management, operation, and financing of the California prison medical health care system." *Id.* at 4. On January 23, 2008, the Court appointed J. Clark Kelso to replace Sillen as Receiver, and he has served in that capacity to date.

The Receivers have implemented substantial changes in the CDCR's prison medical care system and have issued regular reports documenting their progress. For example, the Receiver has increased recruitment and retention of clinical staff, implemented a new pharmacy system, and instituted pilot programs to improve medical screening at reception centers and management of chronic care. Nonetheless, as we describe below, fundamental unconstitutional deficiencies, caused primarily by overcrowding, continue to exist and prevent the delivery of constitutionally adequate medical care to California's inmates.

B. *Coleman (Mental Health Care)*

While the *Plata* court has struggled to bring the CDCR's medical system into constitutional compliance for more than seven years, the *Coleman*

action has lasted even longer—almost two decades. The first five years of litigation culminated in a finding that the CDCR was violating the Eighth Amendment by failing to provide constitutionally adequate mental health care to inmates with serious mental disorders. The past fourteen years have involved continual efforts to remedy the constitutional violations.

At the time of the *Coleman* trial, the Eighth Amendment violations stemmed in large part from the state's complete failure to identify with any accuracy the number of mentally ill inmates in the prison population, despite several expert reports addressing the issue. Early in *Coleman*'s remedial phase, the state developed a screening mechanism to identify mentally ill inmates and plans for a system that could deliver mental health care to the thousands of inmates suffering from serious mental disorders. There are currently over 34,000 inmates identified as seriously mentally ill in the state's prisons. Ex. P243 at 900124 (collection of monthly CDCR mental health population placement reports, dated between December 2006 and August 2008). However, California remains unable to deliver constitutionally adequate mental health care for these inmates.

After fourteen years of remedial efforts under the supervision of a special master and well over seventy orders by the *Coleman* court, the California prison system still cannot provide thousands of mentally ill inmates with constitutionally adequate mental health care, and "critically mentally ill inmates [are] languishing in horrific conditions without access to immediate necessary mental health care." May 2,

2006 Order at 2.[10] The relentless growth of the inmate population has prevented the state from meeting its obligations under the Eighth Amendment and has led, inexorably, to the proceeding before this court.

1. *Findings of Eighth Amendment Violations*

The *Coleman* action was filed on April 23, 1990. On July 25, 1991, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint, Ex. D1036, raising claims under the Eighth and Fourteenth Amendments to the United States Constitution and the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. § 794. These claims were based on serious inadequacies in the delivery of mental health care to inmates in the California adult prison system. *Id.* The *Coleman* court subsequently certified a class consisting of inmates with serious mental disorders.[11]

---

[10] All references to court orders in this section of our opinion and order are to orders filed in the district court in *Coleman*. *Coleman* docket numbers are listed when multiple, untitled orders were issued on the same day.

[11] The class certified in 1991 consisted of "all inmates with serious mental disorders who are now or who will in the future be confined within the California Department of Corrections (except the San Quentin State Prison, the Northern Reception Center at Vacaville and the California Medical Facility-Main at Vacaville)." Nov. 14, 1991 Order at 4-5. On July 12, 1995, the *Coleman* class was decertified as to the Rehabilitation Act claim, which was dismissed with prejudice. July 12, 1995 Order at 2. The class definition was subsequently amended to include "all inmates with serious mental disorders who are now, or who will in the future, be confined within the California Department of Corrections." July 23, 1999 Order & Stip. & Order Amending Plaintiff Class & Application of Remedy appended thereto at 2.

> Inmates suffering from "serious mental disorders" include those with "Organic Brain Syndrome-Severe, Schizophrenia, Major Depression [or] the Bipolar Disorders," those who "currently or within the last three years . . . [have]

Nov. 14, 1991 Order at 4-5. The matter proceeded to trial before a United States Magistrate Judge, and in June 1994 the magistrate judge found that defendants' delivery of mental health care to class members violated the Eighth Amendment. On September 13, 1995, the district court adopted the magistrate judge's decision, with modifications. *Coleman v. Wilson*, 912 F.Supp. 1282 (E.D. Cal. 1995).[12]

In adopting the magistrate's findings, the *Coleman* court identified several significant deficiencies in the delivery of mental health care to California's inmates. First, the court found delays in access to necessary mental health care "at each level of the mental health care delivery system as it exist[ed] in the CDC," which "result[ed] in exacerbation of illness and patient suffering." *Id.* at 1308, 1309. Evidence specifically noted by the *Coleman* court included "backlogs of 300-400 inmates awaiting transfer to enhanced outpatient programs at California Men's Colony [('CMC')] or California Medical Facility [('CMF")]" and a defense exhibit describing "the problem of the backlog of male inmates awaiting transfer to CMF and CMC for mental health services"

---

had a significant disorder of thought or mood which substantially impairs or substantially impaired reality testing, judgment or behavior," and those who "currently do[ ] not have the ability to meet the functional requirements of prison life without psychiatric intervention, including psychotropic medication." *Coleman*, 912 F.Supp. at 1300 nn.15-16 (internal quotations and citations omitted).

[12] The district court's order was issued following *de novo* review by that court of the magistrate judge's findings and recommendations. *Coleman*, 912 F.Supp. at 1293, 1297.

as "approaching the crisis level." *Id.* at 1309 (internal quotations omitted).

In addition, defendants did not have "a systematic program for screening and evaluating inmates for mental illness." *Id.* at 1305. Instead, they relied on mechanisms that were "either used haphazardly, or depend[ed] for efficacy on incomplete or non-existent medical records, self-reporting, or the observations of custodial staff inadequately trained in the signs and symptoms of mental illness." *Id.* at 1305-06. As a result, "thousands of inmates suffering from mental illness [were] either undetected, untreated, or both." *Id.* at 1306.

Furthermore, the *Coleman* court found that "defendants' supervision of the use of medication [was] completely inadequate; prescriptions [were] not timely refilled, there [was] no adequate system to prevent hoarding of medication, . . . inmates on psychotropic medication [were] not adequately monitored, and it appear[ed] that some very useful medications [were] not available because there [was] not enough staff to do necessary post-medication monitoring." *Id.* (internal quotations and citation omitted); *see also id.* at 1310. The court also found violations of a constitutional magnitude in the involuntary medication of inmates. *Id.* at 1313. In addition, the court found significant deficiencies in medical record keeping, "including disorganized, untimely and incomplete filing of medical records, insufficient charting, and incomplete or nonexistent treatment plans" at most prisons. *Id.* at 1314 (internal quotations and citation omitted); *see also id.* at 1315. The court found that "inmates [were] typically transferred between prisons without even such medi-

cal records as might exist." *Id.* at 1314 (internal quotations and citation omitted); *see also id.* at 1315.

The *Coleman* court also found that "the California Department of Corrections [was] significantly and chronically understaffed in the area of mental health care services." *Id.* at 1307. Relying on the testimony of a defense expert, the *Coleman* court further found that "defendants [could not] provide adequate mental health care without some form of quality assurance" program to ensure the competence of their mental health care staff, but that the CDCR lacked any such program. *Id.* at 1308.

These findings led the *Coleman* court to conclude that defendants lacked all of the "basic, essentially common sense, components of a minimally adequate prison mental health care delivery system," *id.* at 1298 (citing *Balla v. Idaho State Bd. of Corr.*, 595 F.Supp. 1558, 1577 (D. Idaho 1984) (citing *Ruiz v. Estelle*, 503 F.Supp. 1265, 1339 (S.D. Tex. 1980)), including proper screening; timely access to appropriate levels of care; an adequate medical record system; proper administration of psychotropic medication; competent staff in sufficient numbers; and a basic suicide prevention program. *Id.* at 1298 n.10. The Coleman court found that the CDCR was seriously deficient in each of the first five components and that the CDCR's suicide prevention program was adequate in design but inadequately implemented due to severe and chronic understaffing throughout the CDCR. *Id.* at 1305-15.[13]

---

[13] In addition, the *Coleman* court found "inappropriate use of disciplinary and behavioral control measures directed towards the members of plaintiff class." *Id.* at 1319-20. Seriously mentally ill inmates were "being treated with punitive measures

On the basis of its findings, the *Coleman* court entered an order for injunctive relief requiring defendants to develop plans to remedy the constitutional violations under the supervision of a special master. *Id.* at 1323-24; *see also* Fact # 5, Nov. 17, 2008 Joint Statement of Undisputed Facts.

2. *Remedial Orders*

On December 11, 1995, the *Coleman* court appointed a special master to oversee the remedial phase of the action. Dec. 11, 1995 Order Appointing a Special Master at 2. The specific duties of the Special Master included working with defendants to develop a remedial plan to address the constitutional violations identified by the court, monitoring defendants' implementation of and compliance with the remedial plan, and submitting interim reports on the progress of the remedial plan and defendants' compliance. Dec. 11, 1995 Order of Reference at 3-4.

Eighteen months later, the Special Master submitted a report to the court accompanied by remedial

---

by the custody staff to control the inmates' behavior without regard to the cause of the behavior" because custody staff was "inadequately trained in the signs and symptoms of serious mental illness." *Id.* at 1320. Defendants' placement of *Coleman* class members in administrative segregation and segregated housing units ("SHUs") was found to violate the Eighth Amendment because mentally ill inmates were placed in such units "without any evaluation of their mental status, because such placement [caused] further decompensation, and because inmates [were] denied access to necessary mental health care while they [were] housed in administrative segregation and/or segregated housing." *Id.* at 1320 (internal quotations and citation omitted). The court also found unconstitutional defendants' policy permitting the use of tasers and 37mm guns on *Coleman* class members without consideration of the impact of such measures on mental illness. *Id.* at 1321-23.

plans, policies, procedures, and forms collectively identified as the Mental Health Services Delivery System Program Guides (hereafter "Program Guides"). June 6, 1997 Special Master's Report on Plans, at 1-2.[14] The court accepted the Special Master's report, ordered two specific modifications recommended by the Special Master, gave provisional approval to the Program Guides, and directed the Special Master to "forthwith commence 'monitoring defendants' implementation of and compliance with" the delivery of mental health care services as set forth in the Program Guides. June 27, 1997 Order at 2-3.

Following the court's provisional approval of the Program Guides, defendants continued to work with the Special Master to implement and revise the guides.[15] In early 2006, the Special Master submitted a report and recommendations regarding a Revised Program Guide that defendants concurrently submitted for final approval. *See* Jan. 2006 Revised Program

---

[14] A reformatted copy of the Program Guides was filed in January 1998. *Coleman* docket # 913.

[15] As the *Coleman* Special Master explained when defendants' Revised Program Guide was submitted for final approval, at the start of the remedial phase "the basic program guides were a work in progress, hence their provisional adoption. Many of the programmatic components of the defendant's mental health system were still embryonic and needed much nurturing. . . . All agreed that their implementation needed close scrutiny and analysis over the next several years. During the subsequent implementation process, many aspects of the provisionally approved plans, policies, and protocols were revisited and amended by the court, while some other provisions were modified and upgraded by the defendants on their own initiative." Feb. 3, 2006 Special Master's Report & Recommendations on Defs.' Revised Program Guide at 2.

Guide (*Coleman* docket # 1753). On March 3, 2006, the *Coleman* court gave final approval to all undisputed provisions of the Revised Program Guide and ordered their immediate implementation. Mar. 3, 2006 Order at 1-2.[16]

Operating under the framework established by the Program Guides, the *Coleman* court has engaged in extensive efforts to address the identified constitutional violations through means other than a prisoner release order. Since June 1997, the *Coleman* Special Master has filed twenty monitoring reports and fifty-six other reports. During the same period, the *Coleman* court has issued well over seventy orders

---

[16] The Revised Program Guide approved by the *Coleman* court in March 2006 contains specific provisions for an annual revision process. *See* Jan. 2006 Revised Program Guide (*Coleman* docket # 1753-2) at 12-1-14; *see also* Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 24 ("The Program Guide is now subject only to an annual revision process."). The *Coleman* court has specifically approved at least one additional modification to the Revised Program Guide. *See* Sept. 11, 2006 Stip. & Order at 3.

> The parties have offered three separate versions of the Revised Program Guide into evidence. Defendants have offered as Exhibit D 1147 a document they represent to be the Revised Program Guide approved by the *Coleman* court in March 2006. *See* Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 16. Plaintiffs have offered as Exhibit P9 a document identified as the September 2006 Revised Program Guide. Defendants have also offered as Exhibit D 1148 a version of the 2008 Revised Program Guide to which is appended a redline document showing edits from a Draft August 2008 revision. Defendants represent that at the time of filing the 2008 Revised Program Guide had been through "the annual revision process to enable [its] publication" and that "distribution of the final 2008 Revised Program Guide to the field [was] in the offing." Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 24. Unless otherwise noted, all citations in this opinion and order are to the 2008 Revised Program Guide, Ex. D1148.

concerning the matters at the core of the remedial process. As discussed in detail below, the vast majority of the orders by the *Coleman* court have been directed at accurately projecting short-, medium-, and long-range bed needs; creating a sufficient number of beds at the higher levels of the mental health care delivery system; reducing delays in transfers to necessary levels of care; and ensuring adequate staffing.[17] In addition, the court has issued several orders addressing deficiencies at specific institutions.[18] Finally, the court has issued several

---

[17] At the earliest stages of the remedial phase, the Special Master reported that defendants' plan for screening inmates at reception centers represented a "vast improvement" over the screening procedures that existed at the time of trial, and that defendants had chosen an effective screening instrument. Mar. 12, 1996 First Report of the Special Master on the Remedial Plan at 6-7. Implementation of screening practices was slow at the start of the remedial phase, but by mid-1997 defendants' screening process had improved. Evidence offered at the *Coleman* trial showed that, in July 1987, approximately 2,966 inmates had been identified with a psychiatric classification and/or placement in psychiatric facilities used by the CDCR, while, conservatively, over 4,000 inmates with serious mental disorders were undetected. *See Coleman*, 912 F.Supp. at 1306 n. 29. By July 1997, 14,293 inmates with serious mental disorders had been identified. *See* Feb. 3, 2006 Special Master's Report & Recommendations on Defs.' Revised Program Guide at 2. The Special Master's second monitoring report, filed in October 1998, reflected increasing institutionalization of, and compliance with, the mental health screening system, *see* Ex. D1108 (compilation of summaries and recommendations from the *Coleman* Special Master's twenty monitoring reports) at DEFS059840-DEFS059849. By August 2008, there were 34,319 inmates with serious mental disorders identified in California's prison system. Ex. P243 at 900124.

[18] *E.g.*, Nov. 19, 1998 Order at 1-2 (regarding California Rehabilitation Center ("CRC"), Mule Creek State Prison ("Mule Creek"), Salinas Valley State Prison ("SVSP"), Wasco State

orders concerning suicide prevention efforts, including, in the last five years, orders addressing a rising number of inmate suicides, particularly in administrative segregation units.[19]

a. Mental Health Care Beds and Treatment Space

As the remedial phase of *Coleman* began and thousands of inmates with serious mental disorders were identified, the need for additional treatment space at every level of the mental health care

---

Prison ("Wasco"), Deuel Vocational Institution ("DVI"), California Institution for Men ("CIM"), California Institution for Women ("CIW"), and California State Prison-Solano ("CSP-Solano")); Oct. 26, 2001 Order at 1-2 (regarding California Substance Abuse Training Facility ("SATF") and California State Prison-Los Angeles County ("CSP-LAC")); Apr. 25, 2002 Order at 2-3 (regarding CSP-LAC); June 13, 2002 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1384) at 1-2 (regarding CIM, SATF, California State Prison-Corcoran ("CSP-Corcoran"), CSP-LAC, CSP-Solano, San Quentin State Prison ("San Quentin"), and SVSP); Mar. 8, 2005 Order at 3-4 (regarding CSP-Corcoran, San Quentin, and Richard J. Donovan Correctional Facility ("R.J.Donovan")).

[19] *E.g.*, Dec. 22, 2000 Order at 4 (requiring Special Master to report on whether defendants have adequate mechanisms for disciplining staff whose conduct contributes to inmate suicide); Oct. 1, 2001 Order at 2 (directing implementation of Suicide Reporting and Review Policy); Jan. 12, 2004 Order at 2-3 (requiring several training and planning measures for suicide prevention); June 10, 2005 Order at 1-2 (*Coleman* docket # 1668) (requiring implementation of several suicide prevention measures); June 8, 2006 Order at 2-3 (requiring defendants to develop a plan to deal within [sic] rising percentage of suicides in administrative segregation and a budget and implementation schedule); Aug. 8, 2006 Stip. & Order at 1-2 (regarding use of video-monitoring for suicide watch observation); Sept. 11, 2006 Stip. & Order at 3 (extending time to submit final plan regarding suicides in administrative segregation).

delivery system became manifest. *See* Ex. D1292 (Special Master's Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request for Information) at 5 (noting emergence in mid-and late-1990s of a "need for much expanded mental health care and the space needed to provide it").[20]

At the time of the *Coleman* trial, mental health care delivery to inmates in California's prison system was "limited to a few institutions and involved some 3,200 designated mental health care beds," Defs.' Proposed Finding of Fact # 45 (citing Ex. D1273 at 43-44; Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 70), including beds for inpatient hospital care provided by the Department of Mental Health ("DMH") at CMF and Atascadero State Hospital. Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 70. After the *Coleman* trial, defendants undertook to implement plans

> for the delivery of a continuum of mental health services, including long-term inpatient care (provided through the department's contract with the California Department of Mental Health), short-term inpatient care (the department's Mental Health Crisis Bed program), intensive outpatient care (the Enhanced Outpatient Program) and routine outpatient care (the Correctional Clinical Case Management program).

---

[20] Plaintiffs also offered this document into evidence as Exhibit P35. Because we discuss the reports of the *Coleman* Special Master and the *Plata* Receiver throughout this opinion and order, we note that, at trial, both plaintiffs and defendants introduced various reports from the Receiver and the Special Master without objection.

Mar. 12, 1996 First Report of the Special Master on the Remedial Plan at 2-3. Defendants planned regional mental health care service areas, with "[i]nitial entry to the service continuum . . . provided primarily through a uniform screening process" at each of the CDCR's reception centers.[21] *Id.* at 3.

Defendants' remedial plans were built around the Mental Health Services Delivery System ("MHSDS") set forth in the original Program Guides and the Revised Program Guide. The MHSDS is designed to provide mental health care to all inmates with current symptoms of any of the Axis I serious mental disorders identified in the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual,[22] inmates who need mental health treatment "to protect life and/or treat significant disability/dysfunction" resulting from a diagnosed or suspected mental disorder, and inmates with a diagnosis or recent episode of exhibitionism. Ex. D1148 at 12-1-6. The MHSDS has the same basic structure as the "embryonic"[23] system first reported by the *Coleman* Special Master in March 1996. The system is designed around four levels of care: the Correctional Clinical Case Management Services

---

[21] We describe reception centers in more detail below when we discuss whether crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations at issue. *See infra* Section IV.B.1.

[22] As listed in the Revised Program Guide, these are: Schizophrenia (all subtypes); Delusional Disorder; Schizophreniform Disorder; Schizoaffective Disorder; Brief Psychotic Disorder; Substance-Induced Psychotic Disorder (excluding intoxication and withdrawal); Psychotic Disorder Due to a General Medical Condition; Psychotic Disorder Not Otherwise Specified; Major Depressive Disorders; and Bipolar Disorders I and II. Ex. D1148 at 12-1-6.

[23] Feb. 3, 2006 Special Master's Report & Recommendations on Defs.' Revised Program Guide at 2.

program ("CCCMS" or "3CMS"), the Enhanced Outpatient Program ("EOP"), Mental Health Crisis Bed ("MHCB") Placement, and DMH Inpatient Hospital Care. Ex. D1148 at 12-1-7 to 12-1-9.[24]

A significant amount of remedial effort in *Coleman* has been spent on the as yet unsuccessful endeavor to develop a sufficient number of mental health care beds at the EOP, MHCB, and inpatient levels of care,[25] as well as to provide adequate treatment space for all inmates with serious mental health disorders.[26] The *Coleman* court has issued numerous

---

[24] The CCCMS level of care is for inmates whose symptoms are under control or in partial remission and can function in the general prison population, administrative segregation, or segregated housing units. Ex. D 1148 at 12-1-7. The EOP level of care is for inmates who suffer "Acute Onset or Significant Decompensation of a serious mental disorder characterized by increased delusional thinking, hallucinatory experiences, marked changes in affect, and vegetative signs with definitive impairment of reality testing and/or judgment," and who are unable to function in the general prison population but do not require twenty-four hour nursing care or inpatient hospitalization. *Id.* at 12-1-7 to 12-1-8. MHCBs are for inmates who are markedly impaired and/or dangerous to others as a result of mental illness, or who are suicidal, and who require 24-hour nursing care. *Id.* at 12-1-8 to 12-1-9. The MHCB level of care is also for inmates "awaiting transfer to a hospital program" and for inmates "being stabilized on medication prior to transfer" to a lower level of care. *Id.* Finally, DMH inpatient care is for inmates who "cannot be successfully treated" at a lower level of care; both intermediate and acute levels of inpatient care are to be provided. *Id.* at 12-1-9.

[25] CCCMS inmates are housed in the general prison population.

[26] At a relatively early stage in the remedial process, defendants recognized the need to develop an adequate method of forecasting the need for such beds. However, according to Robin Dezember, Chief Deputy Secretary of CDCR's Correctional

orders addressing the need for mental health care beds and treatment space, including orders directing defendants to assess the need for beds and treatment space throughout the mental health care delivery system and to plan for and develop the necessary number of beds as well as sufficient space at each level of care.[27]

When the state's growing prison population reached a record of more than 160,000 in 2006, the shortage of beds and space reached a crisis level. In March 2006, defendants were ordered to submit a plan to meet both the immediate and long-term need for mental health care beds. Mar. 3, 2006 Order at 3-4. During a subsequent hearing on the adequacy of defendants' proposed plan, the CDCR's then-Director of Health Care Services reported a shortage of 75

Healthcare Services Division at the time of trial, there was a period of several years prior to 2006 "where there seemed to be a lack of continuous attention to this program." Rep. Tr. at 862:12-14. In 2002, a health care consulting firm "designed a mental health bed demand forecast methodology for the CDCR. . . . This method projects future bed needs based on several variables that drive bed usage, including total overall prison population, length of stay and discharge rates of patients in inpatient status, and growth in outpatient demand proportional to the historical prevalence of outpatients in the total prison population." Defs.' Statewide Mental Health Bed Plan, April 2006, filed April 17, 2006, at 3. In 2006, defendants acknowledged that the forecasting methodology developed in 2002 needed to be updated. May 2, 2006 Order at 2 n.1.

[27] *E.g.*, May 21, 1998 Stip. & Order at 4; Sept. 14, 2000 Order at 2; Apr. 4, 2001 Order at 4; June 27, 2001 Order at 2; Dec. 20, 2001 Order at 1-2; Mar. 4, 2002 Order at 1; May 7, 2002 Order at 1-2; Oct. 8, 2002 Order at 2; Jan. 12, 2004 Order at 2; Apr. 5, 2004 Order at 3; July 9, 2004 Order at 3-4; Oct. 5, 2004 Order at 2; Jan. 27, 2005 Order at 2; Mar. 3, 2006 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1772) at 3-4.

MHCBs and 125 intermediate inpatient beds and "repeatedly referred to the shortage as a 'crisis.'" May 2, 2006 Order at 2. The *Coleman* court found that defendants' plan entirely failed to address the CDCR's immediate bed needs:

> The special master reports, the record reflects, and defendants admit, that the plan presented to the court in no way adequately responds to the severe shortage of intermediate care facility beds and mental health crisis beds that currently exists in the CDCR. It is undisputed that the shortage is leaving critically mentally ill inmates languishing in horrific conditions without access to immediately necessary mental health care.

Id. The court further found that defendants' long-range plan for the provision of acute and intermediate care beds and mental health crisis beds appeared "sound in principle," but required revision because it was based on population figures that were "already out of date." *Id.* Defendants' plan for EOP beds was not approved because it "describe[d] a shortfall of over 1000 such beds in the year 2011." *Id.* at 4. Following the hearing, the court ordered defendants to file an amended long-term plan and to include with that plan a list of any projects that could be accelerated; to file a plan for the interim provision of intermediate inpatient beds and mental health crisis beds; and to maintain, open, or create intermediate inpatient and mental health crisis beds at specific prison locations. *Id.* at 4-6. The *Coleman* court has subsequently issued several orders concerning the provision of EOP, MHCB, and inpatient beds, all of which are in critically short supply, including an extensive order concerning defendants' long-range and interim plans for the

provision of these beds.[28] However, providing the beds is obviously infeasible without the necessary space in which to locate them, especially in light of the constantly increasing need for such beds as a result of the substantial, if unanticipated, growth in the prison population.

b. Transfers to Appropriate Level of Care

Throughout *Coleman*'s remedial phase, the state's delivery of mental health care to its inmates has been plagued by delays in the transfer of inmates to higher levels of care. Both the original Program Guides and the Revised Program Guide include timelines for post-referral transfers to EOP programs, mental health care crisis beds, and DMH inpatient beds. *See Coleman* docket # 913 at 1-4, 4-13, 5-13, 6-4; Ex. D1148 at 12-1-16.[29] Unfortunately, the state remains

---

[28] Oct. 20, 2006 Order; *see also* July 20, 2006 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1904) at 1; Aug. 23 2006 Order.

[29] The timelines in the Revised Program Guide are as follows:

Reception Centers: EOP transfers should occur within 60 days, or 30 days if clinically indicated. CCCMS transfers should occur within 90 days, or 60 days if clinically indicated.

MHCB: MHCB transfers should occur within 24 hours of referral.

DMH: Transfers to DMH acute placements should occur within 10 days of referral, if accepted to DMH. Referral must be completed within 2 working days of identification. Transfers to DMH intermediate care placements should occur within 30 days of referral, if accepted to DMH. Referral must be completed within 5-10 working days.

EOP: Transfers to general population ("GP") EOP programs should occur within 60 days, or 30 days if clinically indicated.

unable to transfer inmates to required care in a timely fashion, and the *Coleman* court has issued numerous orders directed at expediting transfers and reducing delays.[30]

c. Staffing

A final focus of the remedial effort in *Coleman* over the last decade has been the development and retention of sufficient numbers of competent mental health care clinicians. In June 1998, the *Coleman* court issued the first of numerous orders aimed at remedying the substantial understaffing of the CDCR's mental health care system, directing defendants to show improvement in the "quality and quantity of contracted psychiatric services and/or" the implementation of a "recruitment program sufficient[ ] to fill vacancies in presently authorized positions." June 16, 1998 Order at 1. In the same order, the court directed the *Coleman* Special Master to recommend the staffing ratios necessary to a constitutionally adequate mental health care delivery system. *Id.*

EOP Administrative Segregation Unit ("ASU") Hub: EOP inmates housed in the regular ASU should transfer to an EOP ASU Hub within 30 days of placement in the regular ASU or within 30 days of referral to EOP level of care.

PSU: EOP inmates housed in the ASU who are endorsed for the PSU must be transferred within 60 days of endorsement.

Stewart Expert Report ¶ 153; *see* Ex. D 1148 at 12-1-16.

[30] *E.g.*, July 26, 1999 Order at 5-6; Jan. 13, 2000 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1111) at 4; Apr. 27, 2000 Order at 5; July 3, 2000 Order at 6; Sept. 14, 2000 Order at 2; Apr. 4, 2001 Order at 3-4; Jan. 12, 2004 Order at 2; Mar. 25, 2004 Order at 2-3; Mar. 8, 2005 Order at 2; Oct. 20, 2006 Order at 3.

at 2.[31] Since then, the court has repeatedly ordered defendants to create the necessary positions and to hire staff to fill those positions.[32] In addition, the court has issued orders designed to assure the competence of staff, primarily by requiring the state to develop and implement a quality assurance and peer review process.[33]

After two years of compliance monitoring, it became apparent that orders setting staffing ratios and requiring defendants to fill clinical positions would not be sufficient to remedy the constitutional violations. Accordingly, the *Coleman* court ordered defendants to develop a plan to retain CDCR psychiatrists. July 26, 1999 Order at 4. Over the next eight years, as part of its ongoing effort to ensure that California hires and retains sufficient clinical staff, the court issued several orders concerning recruitment and retention bonuses, as well as salary increases for mental health clinicians.[34]

---

[31] In July 1999, the court approved several mental health staffing ratios and required defendants to adopt and implement specific mental health care staffing ratios for administrative segregation units. July 26, 1999 Order at 4-5.

[32] *E.g.*, Aug. 25, 1998 Order at 1; Jan. 19, 1999 Order at 2; July 26, 1999 Order at 4; Jan. 13, 2000 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1111) at 4; Apr. 27, 2000 Order at 5; July 3, 2000 Order; Aug. 28, 2000 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1198) at 3; Apr. 4, 2001 Order at 4; Oct. 26, 2001 Order at 1; June 13, 2002 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1383) at 4; June 13, 2002 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1384) at 2; Mar. 3, 2006 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1772) at 3; Mar. 9, 2006 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1774) at 1-2.

[33] *E.g.*, June 16, 1998 Order at 2; Aug. 12, 1998 Order at 1-2; June 13, 2002 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1384) at 2.

[34] *E.g.*, Jan. 13, 2000 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1111) at 4-5; July 25, 2003 Order at 6; Mar. 8, 2005 Order at 1-2; June 10, 2005 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1667) at 1-2; Mar. 9, 2006 Order

3. Special Master's 2006 Monitoring Reports

By the end of the first decade of remedial work in *Coleman*, the state had made some progress but still had not met its constitutional obligation to provide *Coleman* class members with adequate mental health care. July 23, 2007 Order, 2007 WL 2122636, at *3. Worse, two monitoring reports filed by the *Coleman* Special Master in 2006 reflected a troubling reversal in the progress of the remedial efforts of the preceding decade and demonstrated the profound impact of population growth on the state's ability to meet its constitutional obligations to seriously mentally ill inmates.

On January 23, 2006, the *Coleman* Special Master filed his Fifteenth Monitoring Report, which included findings made at monitoring visits to all CDCR institutions between early August 2004 and late May 2005. Jan. 23, 2006 Fifteenth Monitoring Report at 2-3. The report was grim. The Special Master reported rising vacancy rates in staffing, as well as a "growing crisis in accessibility to a MHCB level of care and the continuing inadequacy of access to DMH programs highlighted by the unmet needs assessment that was conducted and concluded during the period." Ex. D 1108 (compilation of summaries and recommendations from the *Coleman* Special Master's twenty monitoring reports) at DEFS060221-DEFS060222. The Special Master also reported that "suicides in CDCR escalated significantly during the monitoring period for reasons that are just beginning to be subjected to analysis." *Id.* at DEFS060222.

(*Coleman* docket # 1774) at 1-2; Dec. 15, 2006 Order at 1-2; Feb. 7, 2007 Order at 2; May 23, 2007 Order (*Coleman* docket # 2236) at 5; June 28, 2007 Order (*Coleman* docket # 2301) at 3.

The Special Master further reported that "transfers to more intensive levels of mental health programming and treatment" had "deteriorated sharply and widely." *Id.* at DEFS060252. The availability of MHCBs, "the department's sole internal resource for providing short-term crisis care for unstable and suicidal inmates," had declined to the point that it "became by mid-2005 a critical issue with severe impact on CDCR's most seriously mentally disordered inmates." *Id.* In addition, "the waiting list for the admission to Psychiatric Service Units (PSUs) for EOPs with a SHU [Segregated Housing Unit] term, imposed on inmates who are viewed as a danger to themselves or others, expanded steadily, and mental health caseload inmates continued to spend long periods in reception awaiting transfer to EOP and 3CMS general population programs." *Id.* at DEFS060252-DEFS060253.

Taken together, the expanding wait lists, critical shortage of beds, and identification of hundreds of inmates in need of clinical referrals "meant that a growing number of the most seriously mentally ill inmates in the CDCR were not receiving in a timely fashion the levels of care they needed." *Id.* at DEFS060253. To explain this backward slide in the progress made under the *Coleman* court's supervision, the Special Master pointed to the prison system's expanding population. For example, "none of the [CDCR's] planning documents . . . addressed the department's need to expand its capacity to provide acute inpatient DMH care to meet the expanding need being pushed, among other causes, by an inexorably rising MHSDS population commensurate with CDCR's growing overall population." *Id.* at DEFS060258. Likewise, progress in the timely transfer of mentally ill inmates from reception centers into

general population programs had "been largely cancelled by the recently escalating growth in the overall CDCR population and the concomitantly increasing number of MHSDS inmates in reception." *Id.* at DEFS060272-DEFS060273.

Defendants did not object to the Special Master's Fifteenth Monitoring Report or the recommendations contained therein, including the Special Master's finding as to the role played by the rapidly growing prison population and the resulting lack of space necessary to provide the requisite care to mentally ill inmates. Mar. 3, 2006 Order (*Coleman* docket # 1772) at 1.

As compliance work continued in 2006, the population pressures identified by the Special Master in his Fifteenth Monitoring Report were evident: Compliance became more difficult and the gains made by defendants in the first decade receded. On December 14, 2006, the *Coleman* Special Master filed his Sixteenth Monitoring Report. That report, which covered a monitoring period from the summer of 2005 until March 2006, Ex. D 1108 at DEFS060302, revealed that serious shortages in staffing and bed space, as well as substantial delays in transfers to necessary levels of care, continued unabated.

Among other findings, the Special Master reported that "the inexorably expanding demand for services resulting from the bulging population" had caused a "continuing deterioration of mental health staffing." *Id.* at DEFS060303. According to the Special Master, "[t]welve years after the determination that mental health treatment in CDCR was unconstitutional, the defendants still lacked clinical resources to meet the needs of some 25 to 30 percent of inmates identified

as seriously mentally disordered." *Id.* at DEFS060304.

Furthermore, the Special Master reported that

> [t]he general breakdown in transfers was another transcendent issue in the 16th round of review. As the overall caseload population continued to increase, so too did the percentage of the caseload in need of program beds with intensive care and high security, including specifically DMH inpatient beds, MHCBs, PSU beds and EOP administrative segregation placements.

Id. at DEFS060306. "[A]ccess to appropriate levels of care for seriously mentally ill inmates remained a problem in almost every CDCR institution." *Id.* at DEFS060307.

Although Defendants filed a response to two recommendations contained in the Sixteenth Monitoring Report, they did not object to any of the above findings, once more including the Special Master's determination that the "escalating growth in the overall CDCR population" was a major cause of the CDCR's reversal of progress. *Id.* at DEFS060273; *see* Defs.' Dec. 7, 2006 Response to Special Master's Sixteenth Report.

C. *Crowding in California's Prison System*

1. *The Increasing California Prison Population*

Since the mid-1970s, California's prison population has increased by over 750 percent, rising from approximately 20,000 inmates to an "all-time high" in October 2006 of over 170,000 inmates, with more than 160,000 housed in the state's adult prison institutions. Ex. P1 at 1 (Governor Schwarzenegger's Oct. 4, 2006 Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency

Declaration); Ex. P5 at 62 (May 2006 California Policy Research Center Report, "Understanding California Corrections"); Fact # 9, Nov. 17, 2008 Joint Statement of Undisputed Facts; Ex. D1259-1. Much of this population expansion occurred during the time in which the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts have monitored the medical and mental health care in California's prisons. In 1991, when the *Coleman* plaintiffs filed their amended complaint, the state's prison system housed approximately 100,000 inmates. Ex. P410 at 2 (CDCR Offender Information Services Branch Data Analysis Unit, Institution and Camp Design Bed Capacity and Population, June 30, 1987-June 30, 2007). As of August 27, 2008, 156,352 inmates were housed in in-state prison institutions. Fact # 10, Nov. 17, 2008 Joint Statement of Undisputed Facts.[35]

The expansive growth of the prison population in California is due, in part, to the state's adoption of determinate sentencing in the 1970s, Ex. P5 at 61-62, and the "countless increases in criminal sentences" enacted by the legislature or in initiative measures in succeeding years, Ex. P3 at 68 (Jan. 2007 Little Hoover Commission Report, "Solving California's Corrections Crisis: Time Is Running Out") (detailing increases in California sentencing since the Determi-

---

[35] In this opinion and order, we will hereafter consider only figures and percentages relating to the CDCR's thirty-three in-state adult prison institutions. We do not consider camps, community correction centers, or Department of Mental Health state hospitals, all of which also house CDCR inmates. It is the thirty-three in-state adult prison institutions that are the subject of the Governor's Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency Proclamation and were the focus of the evidence at trial before this court. All references to "system" and "systemwide" encompass only those thirty-three adult institutions.

nate Sentencing Act became effective in 1977). In addition, California's prison population has increased because of its post-sentencing practices. "The state has [ ] been widely criticized for not doing a better job of preparing inmates to return to society." Ex. P4 at 121 (June 2004 Corrections Independent Review Panel Report, "Reforming Corrections").

> Approximately 90 percent of state prison inmates are eventually released on parole, and at present, more than half return to prison. A 2003 study by the Little Hoover Commission concluded that inmates are not prepared for their release from prison. Department of Corrections reports show that 43 percent of inmates released from prison in 1999 were sent back to prison within a year and that 56 percent returned within two years. Many of those returned to prison are parolees who are sent back for violating the conditions of parole, rather than for committing new crimes, and many of those go back for relatively short periods of time—an average of 5 1/2 months.

Id. The consequences of the state's failure to prepare inmates for re-entry are significant: "The vast numbers of parolees returning to prison help drive both the size of the prison population and the cost of the system. In 2001 more than 74,000 (47 percent) of the average daily prison inmate population of 157,000 was made up of parole violators." *Id.* Finally, also significant are the actions of the parole board and the Governor in declining to release prisoners serving terms of 15 or 25 years to life who have served their minimum sentence or more with unblemished records and are determined by prison officials not to constitute a risk to society.

2. *Studies Commissioned by the State of California To Examine Prison Crowding*

The California legislature has recognized prison crowding as a serious problem since at least 1987, when it convened a Blue Ribbon Commission on Inmate Population Management. *See* Ex. P2 at 78. The commission issued its final report in 1990, with thirty-eight recommendations, including "alternative sanctions, and more programming [and] reentry programs." *Id.* Between 1990 and 2006, more than a dozen commissions and other groups issued reports with proposals to solve the overcrowding problem in California's prison system. *Id.* at 3, 10, 78-79. As Joan Petersilia, co-chair of the expert panel convened by the CDCR in 2007, noted, "all of the reports recommended essentially the same ten things," including diverting non-violent, non-serious offenders and technical parole violators from prison; using a risk and needs assessment tool to match inmates with resources and programming; expanding rehabilitative programs; reforming California's determinate sentencing system; transferring low-risk prisoners in the later part of their sentences to community-based reintegration facilities; establishing a sentencing commission; reforming parole; creating partnerships between state and local corrections agencies; requiring that all programs be based on solid research evidence; and promoting public awareness regarding California's prison system. *Id.* at 77.

One of the most exhaustive reports completed during this period was the June 2004 report of the Corrections Independent Review Panel, which was appointed by Governor Schwarzenegger; chaired by former California Governor and Attorney General George Deukmejian, who had a reputation as tough

on crime; and composed of forty independent correctional consultants and representatives from state agencies. Ex. P4 at i. The Panel noted that California's "correctional system has grown to become the largest in the nation, rivaling in size and numbers even those of most other countries," and that "[n]ot surprisingly, this massive system shows the strains of both its age and its decades-long growth." *Id.* at 199. The Panel found that "[a]dult prisons are severely overcrowded, imperiling the safety of both correctional employees and inmates." *Id.* Consequently, a number of the Panel's 237 recommendations, including the enhancement of earned credits, the expansion of rehabilitative programming, the identification of older inmates for early release, and the diversion of certain parole violators, were aimed at inmate population reduction. *See id.* at 122-61.

3. *Defining the Capacity of California Prisons*

In its report, the Corrections Independent Review Panel discussed three distinct measures of prison capacity: "design capacity," "operable capacity," and "maximum safe and reasonable capacity." Ex. P4 at 123-124. First:

> "Design capacity" is the term used for the past 50 years to designate the number of inmates a prison is designed to accommodate according to standards developed by the Commission on Accreditation and the American Correctional Association. [Footnote omitted.] The number can be based on any combination of single-occupancy cells, double-occupancy cells, single-or double-bunked multiple occupancy rooms, or dormitories. The standards take into account the need for humane conditions, as well as the need to prevent violence and move inmates to and from

> programs, such as mental health care, education classes, and drug abuse treatment.

Id. at 123. "In California, design capacity is based on one inmate per cell, single bunks in dormitories, and no beds in space not designed for housing." *Id.*

California has never limited its prison population to 100% design capacity, *id.* at 123 n.1, and has in some respects planned for inmate population levels that exceed 100% design capacity. The "staffing packages" for California's prison facilities have two parts: the "initial staffing package," which is based on population at 100% design capacity, or one inmate per cell, and the "overcrowding package which, depending on the level of the facility being built, could be 150 percent, 175 percent, 190 percent or 200 percent." Rep. Tr. at 540:24-541:4 (Raymond). The "overcrowding package" is "a staff enhancement of the design bed package." *Id.* at 548:4-7. The combined staffing package shows the size of the staff necessary for a facility at 100% design capacity and the additional staff required as the facility becomes more crowded. *Id.* at 545:10-13.

Similarly, prisons built between 1985 and 1998, when the design capacity of the CDCR's adult institutions and camps increased from 29,042 to near its present level of approximately 80,000 inmates, Ex. P212 at Table 10, "were designed and built to accommodate population growth" with respect to some infrastructure components—specifically the "'water, wastewater, electrical and mechanical components, needed to meet anticipated overcrowding of as much as 190 percent in cells and 140 percent in dormitories.'" Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 72 (quoting Ex. D 1292, *Coleman* Special Master's May 31, 2007 Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request

for Information, at 5). However, "these same prisons were not designed and made 'no provision' for any expansion of medical care space beyond the initial 100% of [design] capacity." *Id.* (quoting Ex. D 1292 at 4-5). "Even worse, 'none of the 19 CDCR institutions planned and built in the boom of the 80s and 90s gave any thought to the space that might be needed for mental health purposes.'" *Id.* (quoting Ex. D1292 at 5).[36] "A similar failure in design vision occurred with the Department of Mental Health," the sole provider of inpatient mental health care for CDCR inmates, "which discovered in 1998 that it had 'no facilities of its own in which to provide the level of inpatient care needed by CDCR for high custody inmates with a history of violence or escape.'" *Id.* (quoting Ex. D1292 at 8). Thus, even though the infrastructure of California's newer prisons was built to accommodate inmate populations greater than 100% design capacity, no similar accommodation was made for the provision of medical and mental health care in California's prisons.

---

[36] *But see* Sept. 3, 2008 Tilton Dep. at 60:10-61:17 (testifying that in the 1980s and 1990s, the CDCR would "make sure [it] provided programs based on the population," and that this testimony referred to prisons at somewhere between 100% and 140% design capacity). We do not credit Tilton's testimony on this point because he also testified that the CDCR operated "fully-programmed facilities at that time." *Id.* at 61:16-17. As is clear from our discussion of the history of the *Plata* and *Coleman* cases, the CDCR was not operating fully-programmed facilities with regard to medical and mental health care. Moreover, even if Tilton's testimony were to be credited, he acknowledged that "certain facilities lost the ability, in terms of space, to deliver adequate programs to the inmates" when populations exceeded 140% design capacity. *Id.* at 62:14-19. As we note below, the California prison population well exceeds 140% design capacity, and indeed is approaching 200%.

The second measure of prison capacity, "operable capacity," refers to "the maximum capacity of the prisons to house inmates safely and securely while providing effective education, training, and treatment." Ex. P4 at 122. "Operable capacity . . . takes into account space needed for effective programming in addition to safety and security." *Id.* at 124. Based on input from a "group of experienced California prison wardens," the Corrections Independent Review Panel determined that the operable capacity of California's prison system is 145% design capacity. *Id.* Notably, however, operable capacity does not take into account the space required to provide medical and mental health care. *See id.* at 161 n.3; Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 46.

The third measure, "maximum 'safe and reasonable' capacity," refers to "the maximum number of inmates who can safely and reasonably be housed in the prison system." Ex. P4 at 124. This definition takes into account only "the 'safe and reasonable' capacity of individual housing units according to inmate custody levels, staffing levels, and the physical structure of the units." *Id.* Units for inmates at higher custody levels have a lower maximum safe and reasonable capacity than units for inmates who present a lower security risk. *Id.* at 124.

> The Department of Corrections has determined the maximum safe and reasonable capacity of the general population and reception center housing to be 190 percent of design capacity, while other housing can be filled only to between 100 and 160 percent of design capacity. Overall, the Department has determined that the maximum safe and reasonable capacity of the state's male prisons is . . . 179 percent of design capacity.

Id. "Maximum 'safe and reasonable' capacity" does not take into account "the need for humane conditions" incorporated into design capacity, or the need for programming space incorporated into both design and operable capacity. *See id.* at 123-124. More important for present purposes, that classification does not take into account the space or facilities required to provide medical or mental health care.

4. *Crowding in Relation to Capacity*

California's inmate population has far exceeded the design capacity of the state's prison system for over twenty-five years. *See, e.g.*, Ex. P268 at 2 (Institution and Camp Design Bed Capacity and Population, June 30, 1983-June 30, 2003); Ex. P410 at 2; Ex. D1259-1. By October 2006, the state's adult prisons, excluding camps, were operating at 200.2% design capacity with 162,792 inmates.[37] Ex. D1149 at 1 (CDCR weekly population report as of October 25, 2006). As of August 27, 2008, the population of these institutions was reduced to 195.9% design capacity with 156,352 inmates, largely as a result of shipping several thousand prisoners to Mississippi and other contract states. Ex. P135 at 1 (CDCR weekly population report as of August 27, 2008). The current level of crowding far exceeds even the maximum safe and reasonable capacity of the California prison system, which, by CDCR's own determination, is 179% design capacity for prisons holding male prisoners. Ex. P4 at 124.

---

[37] The state also operates several prison camps, housing just over 4000 inmates. These camps are less crowded than the adult institutions and operate at between 100% and 110% design capacity. Ex. P20 at 1; Ex. P21 at 1.

D. *Governor Schwarzenegger's Emergency Proclamation*

In response to the severity of the prison crowding problem, Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger, a primary defendant in both *Plata* and *Coleman*, declared a state of emergency on October 4, 2006. Ex. P1. In his Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency Proclamation, the Governor declared that "all 33 of CDCR's prisons are now at or above maximum operational capacity, and 29 of the prisons are so overcrowded that the CDCR is required to house more than 15,000 inmates in conditions that pose substantial safety risks"; that "the severe overcrowding in 29 CDCR prisons has caused substantial risk to the health and safety of the men and women who work inside these prisons and the inmates housed in them"; that "the overcrowding crisis gets worse with each passing day, creating an emergency in the California prison system"; and that "immediate action is necessary to prevent death and harm caused by California's severe prison overcrowding." *Id.* at 1, 6, 8.

The risks enumerated by the Governor in his Proclamation include "increased, substantial risk for transmission of infectious illness"; security risks caused by line-of-sight problems for correctional officers, particularly in areas where inmates are triple-bunked and in "tight quarters"; and "thousands of gallons of sewage spills and environmental contamination" from overloading the prisons' sewage and wastewater systems. *Id.* at 2. Governor Schwarzenegger also declared that the suicide rate in the 29 severely overcrowded prisons "[was] approaching an average of one per week." *Id.* at 6.

In addition, the Proclamation described three separate proposals by the Governor to address the overcrowding crisis, including a proposal for "two new prisons and space for 83,000 prisoners to address California's current and future incarceration needs." *Id.* at 7. The California Legislature rejected all of these proposals. *Id.* As a result, the Governor invoked his powers under the California Emergency Services Act to call for immediate efforts to transfer inmates to out-of-state correctional facilities, as well as the suspension of state contracting laws so that the CDCR could contract for all goods and services "needed to immediately mitigate the severe overcrowding and the resulting impacts within California." *Id.* at 8-9.

The California Correctional Peace Officers' Association ("CCPOA"), a plaintiff-intervenor in this case, challenged the validity of the Proclamation in state court. On June 4, 2008, the California Court of Appeal upheld the Proclamation, finding that the Governor acted within his authority, in part because the declaration of emergency was based on conditions that presented extreme peril to the safety of persons and property. *CCPOA v. Schwarzenegger*, 163 Cal. App. 4th 802 (2008). The Proclamation declaring a state of emergency remains in effect. Fact # 12, Nov. 17, 2008 Joint Statement of Undisputed Facts.

E. *Motions To Convene Three-Judge Court and Subsequent Prison Studies by the State of California*

1. *Motions To Convene and Initial Proceedings*

Following the Governor's issuance of the State of Emergency Proclamation, the plaintiffs in *Plata* and *Coleman* filed motions to convene a three-judge court

to limit the prison population.[38] The *Plata* court continued the hearing on its motion to provide defendants with an opportunity to outline specific measures they were taking or planned to take to alleviate crowding, as well as to allow the *Plata* Receiver to analyze the effects of crowding on his remedial efforts. Feb. 15, 2007 Order in *Plata* at 4-5. Similarly, the *Coleman* court, after oral argument, continued the hearing for six months to permit defendants to demonstrate sufficient progress in their remedial efforts and in relieving prison overcrowding such that convening a three-judge court would not be necessary. Dec. 11, 2006 Rep. Tr. in *Coleman*, *passim*; Dec. 12, 2006 Order in *Coleman* at 1.

2. *Intervening Reports on Prison Crowding*

During the period in which the motions to convene a three-judge court were pending, two more reports concerning prison overcrowding were presented to the California Legislature. First, in January 2007, the Little Hoover Commission, a bipartisan and independent state body charged with conducting research and preparing recommendations to improve the economy, efficiency, and service of California state government, Cal. Gov't.Code §§ 8501, 8521-8522, echoed the concerns in the Governor's State of Emergency Proclamation, stating that "California's prisons are out of space and running out of time." Ex. P3 at 1. In its report, entitled "Solving California's Corrections Crisis: Time Is Running Out," the Com-

---

[38] The Prison Litigation Reform Act of 1996 ("PLRA") provides that a prisoner release order may be issued only by a three-judge court. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(B). We discuss in more detail below, *infra* Section III, the meaning of the term "prisoner release order" and other relevant provisions of the PLRA.

mission, which had previously issued a series of reports on California's prisons, *id.* at 13, again offered "comprehensive recommendations" to reduce the prison population, improve public safety, and manage public dollars, *id.* at 1. Second, in June 2007, the Expert Panel on Adult Offender Recidivism Reduction Programming—a panel convened by the CDCR and consisting of the CDCR's Chief Deputy Secretary for Adult Programs and a number of academic experts, consultants, and former and current secretaries of corrections in Pennsylvania, Arizona, Washington, Ohio, and Maine,[39] Ex. P2 at ii—issued a report recommending a course of action to reduce the prison population while at the same time reducing recidivism and generating savings. Ex. P2.

The first recommendation of both the Little Hoover Commission and the CDCR Expert Panel was to reduce prison overcrowding. Ex. P3 at iv; Ex. P2 at 10. Both panels noted that the state had received numerous reports over the past two decades containing recommendations for reducing the state's prison population. Ex. P3 at iv; Ex. P2 at 10 & App. A. Although the Expert Panel was convened to make recommendations for reducing California's high recidivism rate and "improving the programming in California's prison and parole system," Ex. P2 at vii, and not for "solving the overcrowding problem," *id.* at 10, the panel nonetheless found that California's

---

[39] Several members of the Expert Panel appointed by defendants, including James Austin, Ph.D., Jeffrey Beard, Ph.D., Joseph Lehman, and Barry Krisberg, Ph.D., testified for plaintiffs at the trial of this matter. Another member of the Expert Panel, James Gomez, was the Director of the California Department of Corrections from 1991 to 1996, during the merits phase of the *Coleman* action.

prisons were "dangerously overcrowded" and that reducing overcrowding was a "'pre-condition' to [the] success" of its mission, *id.* at viii.

3. *Final Hearing and Rulings*

On June 27, 2007, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts jointly heard oral argument on plaintiffs' motions to convene a three-judge court. Persuaded that the state had not adequately addressed its prison overcrowding crisis so as to make possible the remedying of the constitutional violations, and that consideration of a population reduction order was necessary in order to achieve that objective in both cases, both courts granted plaintiffs' motions. July 23, 2007 Order in *Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657; July 23, 2007 Order in *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636.

The *Plata* court found that although "the Receiver has made much progress since his appointment," the establishment of the *Plata* Receivership did not require the court "to wait more time, potentially years, to see whether the Receiver's plans will succeed or fail." July 23, 2007 Order in *Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657, at *3. It found that the unconstitutional conditions that led to the Receiver's appointment continued to exist. The *Plata* court explained:

> Had the Receiver reported to the Court that he did not view overcrowding to be a substantial impediment to implementing the reforms required in this case, the Court may well have reached a different conclusion regarding the appropriateness of convening a three-judge court to consider a prisoner release order. However, quite to the contrary, the Receiver's reports indicate that overcrowding is a serious problem that impacts, for example, his ability to develop

adequate reception centers and health facilities because of the high numbers of inmate transfers and the inadequate amount of available health care beds and other physical space. Receiver's Report Re: Overcrowding [Ex. D1092] at 26-28. Overcrowding also negatively impacts the Receiver's ability to hire and retain competent medical and managerial staff. *Id.* at 24-26. Beyond that, the Receiver reports that:

> Every element of the Plan of Action faces crowding related obstacles. Furthermore, overcrowding does not only adversely impact the Receiver's substantive plans, it also adversely impacts on the very process of implementing remedies because overcrowding, and the resulting day to day operational chaos of the CDCR, creates regular "crisis" situations which call for action on the part of the Receivership and take time, energy, and person power away from important remedial programs.

Id. at 28-29. . . .

Tellingly, the Receiver's concerns about the impacts of overcrowding on his ability to reform the medical health care delivery system became even stronger in the weeks following his initial report. In his supplemental report, filed just four weeks after his initial report, the Receiver concluded that: "Mission changes, yard flips, and prison-to-prison transfers, aggravated by the limited alternatives imposed by overcrowding, are now assuming a size, scope and frequency that will *clearly* extend the timeframes and costs of the receivership and *may render adequate medical care impossible*, especially for patients

> who require longer term chronic care." Receiver's Sup 1. Report Re: Overcrowding [Ex. D1094] at 10 (emphases added). While the Court appreciates Defendants' statements that greater coordination between the State and the Receiver will alleviate some of the Receiver's concerns, such sentiments only underscore the Receiver's expressed concerns that overcrowding presents serious problems not only because of the substantive ways in which it interferes with delivery of medical care, but also because of the amount of time and attention the Receiver must devote to dealing with crowding-related issues. *It is clear to the Court that the crowded conditions of California's prisons, which are now packed well beyond their intended capacity, are having—and in the absence of any intervening remedial action, will continue to have—a serious impact on the Receiver's ability to complete the job for which he was appointed: namely, to eliminate the unconstitutional conditions surrounding delivery of inmate medical health care.*

Id. at *4 (last emphasis added).

The *Coleman* court found that between 1997 and 2005, defendants had made "slow but evident progress toward constitutional compliance," but that, "[i]n spite of the commendable progress . . . , defendants' mental health care delivery system has not come into compliance with the Eighth Amendment at any point since this action began." July 23, 2007 Order in *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636, at *3. The *Coleman* court further found that:

> Several prisons remain notable exceptions to the progress made at others, and delays in access to care at the highest level of need—mental health

crisis beds, acute inpatient care, and intermediate inpatient care—have plagued the CDCR throughout the course of this litigation. Moreover, defendants' efforts at long-range planning for the delivery of mental health care continues to be hampered by inadequacies in the capture and collection of data and the use of outdated methodologies to interpret that data.

. . . [O]n May 31, 2007, the Special Master reported that programming space, beds for mentally ill inmates, and staffing levels have all been "impacted seriously by overcrowding." Special Master's Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request for Information, filed May 31, 2007, at 4-14 ("Special Master's May 31, 2007 Response"). The staffing shortages alone mean that the CDCR only has enough staff "to provide full mental health services to roughly two-thirds of its mental health caseload, or two-thirds of required services to its full caseload, or, probably more realistically, some combination of reduced services to some segments of the caseload that can be covered with a third less clinicians than required." *Id.* at 11-12. While acknowledging the difficulties in quantifying precisely the scope of the unmet mental health needs, the Special Master reports that,

> defendants cannot meet at least a substantial portion, amounting in some loose amalgam to about 33 percent, of acknowledged mental health needs with current staffing resources. Insufficient intensive mental health treatment beds and a chronic lack of programming space for mental health treatment contribute further to defendants' inability to meet required men-

> tal health services. All three deficiencies are unquestionably exacerbated by overcrowding.
>
> *Id.* at 14. With a mental health caseload of almost 33,000 inmates, *id.* at 2, this level of unmet needs is unconscionable.

Id. at *3-*4 (footnote omitted).

In their orders granting plaintiffs' motions, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts recommended that the cases be assigned to the same three-judge court "[f]or purposes of judicial economy and avoiding the risk of inconsistent judgments." July 23, 2007 Order in *Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657, at *6; *see also* July 23, 2007 Order in *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636, at *8. The Chief Judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit agreed and, on July 26, 2007, convened the instant three-judge district court pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 2284.

F. *Proceedings Before this Three-Judge Court*

In August and September 2007, this court granted motions to intervene on behalf of defendants filed by groups of district attorneys; sheriffs, police chiefs, and probation officers (collectively "law enforcement intervenors"); counties; and Republican state Senators and Republican Assembly Members. We note that the Republican state Senators and Republican Assembly Members constitute just over a third of the membership of each respective body. We also granted the CCPOA's motion to intervene on behalf of plaintiffs.

On November 1, 2007, we appointed a settlement referee, former state Court of Appeal Justice Elwood Lui, and a settlement consultant, current state Court of Appeal Justice and former Legal Affairs Secretary

to Governor Schwarzenegger, Peter Siggins, to aid the parties and intervenors in settlement discussions. Nov. 1, 2007 Order at 1-2. However, the settlement efforts ultimately proved unsuccessful, as Justices Lui and Siggins reported to the three-judge court on June 25, 2008.

On September 15, 2008, defendants filed a motion for summary judgment, which we denied by written order on November 3, 2008. Trial commenced on November 18, 2008, and concluded on December 19, 2008, after fourteen court days in which we heard testimony from nearly fifty witnesses, received written testimony from several additional witnesses, and received hundreds of exhibits into evidence. Following the close of evidence, we received proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law from the parties and intervenors and heard final argument on February 3 and 4, 2009.

To assist the parties in planning their further actions, we issued a tentative ruling on February 9, 2009, explaining that plaintiffs had met their burden of proof and that a population reduction order was necessary to remedy the constitutional violations concerning the provision of medical and mental health care in California's prisons. We even gave the state an indication of the range within which the population cap would fall. In our tentative ruling, we once again asked whether a court-appointed settlement referee would be of assistance. Plaintiffs and intervenors expressed a willingness to engage in further settlement discussions, but the state defendants responded that they did not believe such efforts would be fruitful.

After carefully reviewing all of the evidence and oral and written arguments presented in this

proceeding, we make the following findings of fact and conclusions of law and issue the following order. This opinion and order supersedes the tentative ruling in its entirety.

III. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Federal courts have long recognized that population reduction orders may sometimes be necessary to ensure constitutional prison conditions. For example, in *Duran v. Elrod*, 713 F.2d 292 (7th Cir.1983), the Seventh Circuit upheld a district court's order requiring a reduction in the population of the Cook County Department of Corrections, finding that the order was "sensitive to [ ] . . . the principles of federalism," *id.* at 297, and that the district court "acted fairly and reasonably to ease a critical problem" of overcrowding in the face of "substantial noncompliance" by Cook County, *id.* at 298. Likewise, in *Newman v. Alabama*, 683 F.2d 1312 (11th Cir.1982), the Eleventh Circuit found that, where Alabama's county jails were unconstitutionally overcrowded, a cap on the state inmate population in the county jails "represent[ed] the proper balance between the duty of the district court to remedy constitutional violations and the right of the State to administer its prison and parole systems," *id.* at 1321. There are other examples as well, including a continuing cap on Los Angeles County's jail population stipulated to by the parties in *Rutherford v. Pitchess*, No. CV 75-4111 (C.D.Cal.).

Until 1996, federal courts relied upon general principles of equitable relief and federalism in deciding whether to enter a population reduction order to remedy constitutional violations. However, in 1996 Congress enacted the Prison Litigation Reform Act ("PLRA"), Pub.L. No. 104-134, 110 Stat.

1321 (codified in relevant part at 18 U.S.C. § 3626). The PLRA established "a comprehensive set of [statutory] standards to govern prospective relief in prison conditions cases." *Gilmore v. California*, 220 F.3d 987, 998 (9th Cir.2000). Because there is no dispute that both the *Plata* and *Coleman* lawsuits are "civil action[s] with respect to prison conditions," the matter before us is governed by the statutory requirements of the PLRA. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1).

The PLRA contains two sets of requirements that are relevant here: one applicable to all forms of "prospective relief" in federal prison conditions lawsuits, *see id.*, and another applicable only to "prisoner release orders," *see id.* § 3626(a)(3). The PLRA defines a "prisoner release order" as "any order . . . that has the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population, or that directs the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison." *Id.* § 3626(g)(4). Under this definition, a "prisoner release order" includes not only an order requiring the release of presently incarcerated inmates, but also an order requiring the diversion of convicted persons from prison, changing the treatment of parole violators in order to prevent their return to overcrowded prisons, or imposing a cap on the prison population or any part of it. *See, e.g.*, *Tyler v. Murphy*, 135 F.3d 594, 595-96 (8th Cir. 1998) (finding a cap on the number of technical probation violators who could be admitted to a particular facility to be a "prisoner release order"). There is no dispute that the population reduction order requested by the plaintiffs falls within the PLRA's definition of "prisoner release order" because the order would have the "purpose" of "limiting the prison population." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(g)(4). Accordingly, this court can grant the plaintiffs' request for a population reduction

order only if the proposed order meets both the PLRA's specific standard for prisoner release orders and its general standard for prospective relief in prison conditions cases.

A. *The PLRA Standard for Prisoner Release Orders: Primary Cause and No Other Relief*

The PLRA does not prohibit courts from entering an order requiring a reduction in the population of a prison or prison system. To the contrary, in enacting the PLRA, Congress was clear to state that "a court still retains the power to order [a population reduction order]" when such an order "is truly necessary to prevent an actual violation of a prisoner's federal rights." H.R. Rep. No. 104-21, at 25 (1995); *cf.* 141 Cong. Rec. S14419 (daily ed. Sept. 27, 1995) (statement of Sen. Abraham) (noting that the PLRA permits "narrowly tailored order[s] to correct" constitutional violations and that the PLRA "allows the courts to step in where they are needed").[40] Rather than barring "prisoner release orders" altogether, the PLRA simply makes such orders, including population caps and other population reduction orders, "the remedy of last resort." H.R. Rep. No. 104-21, at 25.

It does so by imposing a number of restrictions on the entry of prisoner release orders. First, a court considering such an order must find that "a court has previously entered an order for less intrusive relief

---

[40] In fact, a number of courts have entered consent decrees for prisoner release since the enactment of the PLRA—decrees that must meet the same set of requirements as any order entered by a court. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(c)(1); *Roberts v. Mahoning County*, 495 F.Supp.2d 719 (N.D. Ohio 2007); John Boston, *The Prison Litigation Reform Act*, 67 Brook. L.Rev. 429, 446 n.67 (2001) (collecting orders for overcrowding relief entered by consent decree after the enactment of the PLRA).

that has failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order," and that "the defendant has had a reasonable amount of time to comply with the previous court orders." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A). If both of these requirements are met, the court must request that a three-judge district court be convened to consider the propriety of the proposed order. *Id.* § 3626(a)(3)(B). Finally, the three-judge court must find by clear and convincing evidence (1) that "crowding is the primary cause of the violation of the Federal right," and (2) that "no other relief will remedy the violation of the Federal right." *Id.* § 3626(a)(3)(E).

Before convening the present three-judge court, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts found that their prior orders for less intrusive relief had failed to remedy the unconstitutional denial of adequate medical and mental health care to prisoners in California's prisons, and that the defendants have had a more than reasonable amount of time to comply with those prior orders. *See* July 23, 2007 Order in *Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657, at *3; July 23, 2007 Order in *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636, at *2. Accordingly, the findings required by § 3626(a)(3)(A) have been made. The procedural history described above clearly establishes that the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts have previously entered orders for less intrusive relief that have failed to remedy the constitutional deprivations at issue in each case despite the reasonable time given to defendants to comply with those orders. In this opinion and order, we primarily consider the requirements of § 3626(a)(3)(E)—whether crowding is the "primary cause" of the unconstitutional denial of adequate medical and mental health care to California's prisoners, *see infra* Section IV, and whether any

other form of relief could remedy those constitutional violations, *see infra* Section V.

B. *The PLRA Standard for All Prospective Relief: Need-Narrowness-Intrusiveness and Consideration of Public Safety*

In addition to these specific limitations on the entrance of prisoner release orders, the PLRA establishes a standard applicable to all forms of prospective relief in prison conditions lawsuits. First, the PLRA requires that such relief "[be] narrowly drawn, extend[ ] no further than necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right, and [be] the least intrusive means necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A). Rather than imposing any new limitations on federal authority, this provision codifies the common-law standard for injunctive relief, generally referred to as the "need-narrowness-intrusiveness" standard. *See* H.R. Rep. 104-21, at 24 n.2 (1995) (explaining that the "dictates of [18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)] are not a departure from current jurisprudence concerning injunctive relief"); *see also Armstrong v. Davis*, 275 F.3d 849, 872 (9th Cir.2001); *Smith v. Ark. Dep't of Corr.*, 103 F.3d 637, 647 (8th Cir.1996); *Williams v. Edwards*, 87 F.3d 126, 133 n. 21 (5th Cir.1996).[41] Likewise, the PLRA requires that any prospective relief "extend no further than necessary to correct the

---

[41] In lieu of changing the general standard for prospective relief in prison conditions cases, the PLRA limits federal court authority in matters relating to prison conditions primarily by applying the "need-narrowness-intrusiveness" standard to consent decrees as well as court orders, 18 U.S.C. § 3626(c)(1); by making it easier to terminate existing court orders or consent decrees, 18 U.S.C. § 3626(b); and by imposing distinct limitations on prisoner release orders, 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3).

violation of the Federal right of a particular plaintiff or plaintiffs." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A); *cf. Lewis v. Casey*, 518 U.S. 343, 357-360 (1996) (holding that the remedy in a prison conditions case must remedy actual injuries that have been identified by the court and suffered by the plaintiffs). In class action lawsuits such as *Plata* and *Coleman*, the PLRA requires that the remedy be tailored to the actual injuries suffered by class members. *See Armstrong*, 275 F.3d at 870-73.

Second, the PLRA requires that any court considering the entry of prospective relief give "substantial weight" to any adverse impact the order might have on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A); *see also* H.R. Rep. No. 104-21, at 24 (1995) (stating that courts must give "appropriate consideration" to "any potential impact on public safety or the criminal justice system"). This requirement codifies the longstanding common law requirement that federal courts "pay particular regard for [ ] public consequences in employing the extraordinary remedy of injunction." *Weinberger v. Romero-Barcelo*, 456 U.S. 305, 312 (1982); *see also Yakus v. United States*, 321 U.S. 414, 440 (1944).

We address the "need-narrowness-intrusiveness" standard in Section VI and consider the impact of the order we adopt on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system in Section VII.

C. *The Remedial Nature of the Three-Judge Court Proceeding*

The question before this three-judge court is whether the remedy requested by the plaintiffs is proper as a matter of federal law. The *Plata* and

Coleman courts years ago identified the constitutional deficiencies underlying this proceeding. Since that time, both cases have been in their remedial phase. After prior remedial efforts failed, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts both faced the question whether an order requiring a reduction in the population of California's prisons was necessary to remedy the previously identified constitutional violations, and both concluded that such an order should be considered by a three-judge court.

We need not yet again evaluate the state's continuing constitutional violations. In requesting that this three-judge court be convened, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts both found, without objection from defendants, that the constitutional violations were ongoing. *See* July 23, 2007 Order in *Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657, at *3; July 23, 2007 Order in *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636, at *4. That is sufficient under the PLRA. In addition, defendants have never filed a motion to terminate under § 3626(b), the proper means for any challenge to the existence of "current and ongoing" constitutional violations relating to the provision of medical and mental health care in the California prisons. Moreover, even if we were required to find independently that the requirements of § 3626(a)(3)(A)—including its requirement that prior orders have "failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right"—have been met, we did so in denying defendants' motion for summary judgment, Nov. 3, 2008 Order at 6-7. Accordingly, the question we must answer in this opinion and order is entirely remedial, *i.e.*, whether the plaintiffs' proposed

remedy meets the imposing standards established by the PLRA.[42]

IV. CROWDING AS PRIMARY CAUSE

The extent of overcrowding in the California prison system, approximately 190% of systemwide design capacity, is "extraordinary" and "almost unheard of." Rep. Tr. at 297:1-17, 298:19-20 (Haney). The problem is "widespread" and "not restricted to just a few institutions. It's occurred throughout the system." *Id.* at 297:23-25. There would seem to be no dispute about the egregious nature of the overcrowding in this case. Under the PLRA, however, the question is whether clear and convincing evidence establishes that the overcrowding is the primary cause of the unconstitutional denial of adequate medical and mental health care to California's prisoners. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E)(i). Only if it is may the court—a three-judge court—enter a population reduction order. Defendants do not contest that prison crowding impedes the delivery of constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care in the California prison system. They claim only that crowding is not the *primary* cause of the violations of plaintiffs' constitutional rights. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2953:6-11 (closing argument by defendants' counsel).

We accept defendants' proposed definition of "primary cause" as the cause that is "first or highest in rank or importance; chief; principal." *Random House Webster's Unabridged Dictionary* 1537 (2d

---

[42] Because this proceeding deals only with the plaintiffs' requested remedy, we did not permit the introduction of evidence relevant only to determining whether the constitutional violations found by the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts were "current and ongoing."

ed.1998) (defining "primary").[43] We note, however, that the PLRA does not require that crowding be the *only* cause of the constitutional violations at issue. "Probably it cannot be said of any event that it has a single causal antecedent; usually there are many." 4 Harper, James and Gray on Torts § 20.2 (3d ed.2007). The PLRA's "primary cause" standard incorporates this basic aspect of causation. By requiring only that crowding be the *primary* cause of the constitutional violations at issue, the PLRA's language explicitly contemplates that *secondary* causes may exist. Had Congress intended to require that crowding be the only cause, it would have used language to that effect—for example, "exclusive" or "only" instead of "primary."

As all of the parties to this proceeding have recognized, in the context of prison conditions litigation "crowding" refers to the presence in a facility or prison system of a prisoner population exceeding that facility or system's capacity. *See, e.g., Doty v. County of Lassen*, 37 F.3d 540, 543 (9th Cir.1994) (finding overcrowding where a jail's actual population exceeded its design capacity by an average of approximately fifty percent); *Hoptowit v. Ray*, 682 F.2d 1237, 1248-49 (9th Cir.1982) (finding a penitentiary overcrowded where its population exceeded its design capacity); *see also Lareau v. Manson*, 651 F.2d 96, 99-100 (2d Cir.1981); *cf. Random House Webster's Unabridged Dictionary* 482 (2d ed.1998) (defining "crowded" as "filled to excess"). In other contexts, the term "overcrowding" would ordinarily be used. Here,

---

[43] Unfortunately, the legislative history of the PLRA is sparse and provides no meaningful insight into the meaning of "primary cause" or "crowding."

the words crowding and overcrowding have the same meaning, and we use them interchangeably.

A prison system's capacity is not defined by square footage alone; it is also determined by the system's resources and its ability to provide inmates with essential services such as food, air, and temperature and noise control. Following the parties' lead, we will discuss the capacity of the California prison system primarily in terms of design capacity. As the Corrections Independent Review Panel explained, design capacity "designate[s] the number of inmates a prison is designed to accommodate according to standards developed by the Commission on Accreditation and the American Correctional Association." Ex. P4 at 123. These standards "take into account the need for humane conditions, as well as the need to prevent violence and move inmates to and from programs, such as mental health care, education classes, and drug abuse treatment." *Id.*

Taking into account the meaning of "primary cause" and the criteria governing "crowding," we must determine whether the presence in California's prison system of a prison population almost double the system's design capacity is the principal cause of the failure to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care to the members of the *Plata* and *Coleman* classes.

As we discuss below, the evidence presented at trial, including testimony from defendants' experts, admissions by defendants and their agents, and data maintained by defendants, overwhelmingly establishes not only that crowding adversely affects every aspect of prison administration, forcing a constant state of crisis management, but also that crowding creates numerous barriers to the provision of medical

and mental health care that result in the constitutional violations we consider here. These barriers include severe space and other shortages that prevent inmates from receiving the care they require. Crowding also renders the state incapable of maintaining an adequate staff and an adequate medical records system. In addition, crowding causes prisons to rely on lockdowns, which further restrict inmates' access to care, and it forces prisons to house inmates in non-traditional settings, such as triple-bunks in gyms and dayrooms not designed for housing, that contribute to the lack of care and the spread of infectious disease and that increase the incidence and severity of mental illness among prisoners.

Multiple experts testified that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman*. Most impressive, four current or former prison administrators so testified. These four correctional experts had, collectively, administered the correctional systems of five different states, including California.[44] Three had never before testified on behalf of a prisoner, and two were not paid for their time as experts. A number of medical and mental health experts also testified that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations, and even defendants' own mental health expert testified that crowding is the primary cause of

---

[44] The experts included Jeanne Woodford, former warden at San Quentin and former acting Secretary of the CDCR; Doyle Wayne Scott, former Executive Director of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice; Joseph Lehman, former head of corrections in Pennsylvania, Washington, and Maine; and Jeffrey Beard, current Secretary of the Pennsylvania Department of Corrections.

defendants' inability to provide adequate care to the *Coleman* class at reception centers. Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 20. As the Secretary of the Pennsylvania Department of Corrections testified, "the biggest inhibiting factor right now in California being able to deliver appropriate mental health and medical care is the severe overcrowding of [the] system." Rep. Tr. at 219:7-10 (Beard). We agree. For the reasons we discuss below, we conclude that clear and convincing evidence establishes that crowding is the primary cause of the unconstitutional denial of medical and mental health care to California's prisoners.

A. *General Problems in the Delivery of Medical and Mental Health Care Caused by Crowding*

Correctional experts agree that crowding "affects virtually every aspect of a prison's operation." Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 10 (expert report from former head of corrections in Pennsylvania, Washington, and Maine). Jeanne Woodford, the former head of corrections in California, testified that, under crowded conditions, there "are simply too many issues that arise from such a large number of prisoners and staff. One result of this is that management spends virtually all of its time fighting fires instead of engaging in thoughtful decision-making and planning. This results in short-sighted decisions that create even more crises." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 12. Doyle Wayne Scott, a thirty-year employee of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice who served as its Executive Director for five years, explained:

> Overcrowding has burdened CDCR's inadequate management systems that underlie health care delivery. The excessive population leads to

> management failures in two ways. First, overcrowding engenders a state of perpetual crisis that causes management failures. Administrators spend their time doing damage control, rather than making sure the prison is operating properly and prisoners are getting the services that they need . . . . A population of 7,000 or more, as is found in some California prisons, is not manageable at all. The sheer size and complexities of managing a prison that size would be overwhelming for one manager especially with the limited resources in the areas of staffing and inadequate space for services to the offenders that I observed at all of the prisons I toured in California. One warden simply cannot know what he/she needs to know on a daily basis to make good informed management decisions.
>
> Second, overcrowding overwhelms management infrastructure. As I have read in numerous reports of the Receiver, the CDCR lacks the management information systems needed to adequately organize and track prisoner transfers for specialized medical and mental health care and public health related needs (for example, people with compromised immune systems not going to Valley Fever risk areas) in the severely overcrowded conditions.

Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶¶ 1, 76-77. Secretary Woodford concluded that crowding makes it "virtually impossible for the organization to develop, much less implement, a plan to provide prisoners with adequate care"; "[i]n [her] opinion, it is all but impossible to safely and humanely incarcerate this many prisoners within the existing facilities." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶¶ 10, 12.

As put in the most simple terms by Secretary Woodford, who recently administered the California prison system and who shortly before that was the warden at San Quentin, "[o]vercrowding in the CDCR is extreme, its effects are pervasive and it is preventing the Department from providing adequate mental and medical health care to prisoners." Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 31. While defendants dispute that crowding is the primary cause of the ongoing constitutional violations in *Plata* and *Coleman*, they do not dispute that crowding makes the delivery of adequate medical and mental health care in the California prison system extremely difficult. Matthew Cate, the current head of the CDCR and a defendant in this proceeding, stated that "overpopulation makes everything we do more difficult," Rep. Tr. at 1683:19-20, and further agreed that crowding continues to "severely hamper[ ]" the Department's ability "to provide inmates with adequate medical care in a fiscally sound manner," *id.* at 1683:3-19 (testimony that statements in the Office of the Inspector General's 2006 audit of the CDCR, issued when Cate was the Inspector General, continue to be true today); Ex. P46 at ES-1 (April 2006 Office of the Inspector General Accountability Audit, Review of Audits of the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Adult Operations and Adult Programs, 2000-2004). James Tilton, Cate's predecessor as Secretary of the CDCR, likewise explained that it "was clear" to him that crowding, and the resulting lack of space, adversely affected the delivery of medical and mental health care. Sept. 3, 2008 Tilton Dep. at 80:5-25. Similarly, John Dovey, a former CDCR official, testified before a state Senate committee in August 2006 that "the risk of catastrophic failure in a system strained from

severe overcrowding is a constant threat. As the Director of the Division of Adult Institutions [for the CDCR], it is my professional opinion this level of overcrowding is unsafe and we are operating on borrowed time." Ex. P72 at 15 (Aug. 15, 2006 CDCR Presentation to Senate Select Committee on Prison Population Management and Capacity). Before this court, Robin Dezember, then the Chief Deputy Secretary of the Correctional Healthcare Services Division of the CDCR, stated his "belief that we are terribly overcrowded in our prison system," and that crowding adversely affects the delivery of mental health care services. Rep. Tr. at 853:13-15, 21-24. Even defendants' expert Dr. Ira Packer opined that "the overcrowding in CDCR significantly contributes to the difficulties in providing adequate mental health services." Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 8.

B. *Space Issues Affecting the Delivery of Care*

The evidence before us demonstrates that crowding causes a number of specific problems central to the ongoing violation of California inmates' constitutional right to adequate medical and mental health care. One of the clearest effects of crowding is that the current prison system lacks the physical space necessary to deliver minimally adequate care to inmates. This manifests itself in a variety of areas, each of which we discuss below.

1. *Reception Centers*

The medical and mental-health related problems caused by crowding are immediately apparent at the state's reception centers. Each year, California admits approximately 140,000 inmates into the state prison system. Rep. Tr. at 224:17-18 (Beard); *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶¶ 45-46 & Table 3; Ex.

P18 at 3; Ex. P19 at 2; Ex. P75 at 3.[45] The CDCR's reception centers are the locus of the intake and classification functions for all of these inmates. *See* Nov. 9, 2007 Austin Report ¶¶ 27-28; Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 97. The CDCR has reception centers at twelve prisons, nine at male institutions and one at each of the state's three female prison institutions. Ex. P135 at 3-4. As of August 2008, all but one of these reception centers were near or over 200% design capacity, and two were over 300% design capacity. *Id.* This severe crowding at the reception centers makes it impossible to provide adequate medical and mental health services to inmates entering the California prison system. In addition, severe crowding throughout the system forces prisons to house inmates in these reception centers without adequate care for extended periods of time.

As the *Plata* Receiver explained, reception centers "must be staffed and have the appropriate clinical space to provide a level of medical care and clinical evaluations above that of the general population institutions." Ex. D1092 at 19 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding).[46] Each time an individual is admitted to the CDCR, whether for the first time, by re-offending, or on a parole violation:

---

[45] As Dr. Austin explained, "[t]here are two major types of prison admissions for the CDCR—new court commitments and parole violators." Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 45. At the cited pages, Exhibits P18, P19, and P75 set forth data on new admissions, felon parole violators returned with a new term, and felon parole violators returned to custody during periods specified in each exhibit. The aggregation of these three numbers in each of the exhibits ranges from 141,288 (Ex. P18) to 139,399 (Ex. P19) to 140,560 (Ex. P75).

[46] Plaintiffs also offered this document into evidence as Exhibit P26.

> he or she returns to the CDCR through a reception center where a medical/mental health/dental health care appraisal must be performed. Once that appraisal is completed the newly received prisoner is transferred to an open bed at a prison which has been designated for his or her classification. However, none of the CDCR's designated reception centers were designed or constructed with adequate clinical space [to perform these functions].

Id.; *see also, e.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 246-247 (describing space shortages at the California Correctional Institution reception center, including a holding room containing three holding cells that "were originally intended to hold disciplinary cases but now have been converted to mental health use"). "To make matters worse, as the original prisons designated for reception became overwhelmed by the influx of parole violators, the CDCR was forced to 'convert' general population prisons into reception centers. These 'conversions,' however, were not accompanied by adequate additions to clinical staff or clinical space." Ex. D1092 at 19; *see also, e.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 48 (because reception center at DVI "was not designed as a reception center, it has been difficult to find space for various reception center functions").

Without sufficient space, reception centers are unable to screen or treat inmates adequately. For instance, as plaintiffs' medical expert Dr. Ronald Shansky explained, the number of prisoners who must be processed at the reception center at CIM "exceeds the number of patients that can be adequately treated," thereby forcing the prison to "squeeze[ ] too many prisoners and too many provid-

ers into the available treatment area." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 12. Exams are conducted in areas separated only by "a thin white fabric folding screen that is approximately five to six feet tall" and conversations between physicians and inmates can be overheard on the other side of the screen. *Id.* Similarly, at North Kern State Prison, inmate health interviews are conducted in a small office, "with prisoners sitting back to back, separated only by a shoulder-high divider." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 23. Such conditions do not allow for appropriate confidentiality, causing prisoners to be "less likely to provide accurate information about sensitive medical and psychiatric conditions." *Id.* ¶ 24; *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 280 (psychiatrist and psychologist who work in the North Kern reception center "must share a converted cell that serves as their office"); Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 48 (describing observations of small classroom at DVI reception center "where at any time six psychologists simultaneously conduct reception center mental health assessments for new arrivals"); *id.* ¶ 82 (noting that the "[l]ack of adequate and appropriate space for reception center psychological screening was also apparent at DVI").

Moreover, at North Kern, follow-up physical examinations are conducted in rooms that "are so small that it would be very difficult if not impossible to perform an actual physical examination in them," so that the "'exams' that take place are in fact simply medical interviews, primarily for the purpose of determining what type of housing is appropriate for the prisoner." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 25. This violates the "basic principle that incoming prisoners must undergo a comprehensive exam upon arrival so that an adequate treatment

plan may be developed and implemented. A physical exam, as opposed to a medical interview, is necessary because some conditions can be identified and confirmed only through physical examination of the patient." *Id.* ¶ 26; *see also* Rep. Tr. at 224:10-225:15 (Beard) (testifying that the number of people coming in through reception centers may cause prisons to "miss people who have certain needs and certain care needs that aren't being dealt with"). The medical facilities at North Kern are also so "inadequate" that defendants cannot comply with the *Plata* policies and procedures they agreed to implement, which provide for a complete history and physical examination of inmates within fourteen days of arrival at a reception center. Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 22.

The consequences of the state's inability to screen inmates properly at the reception centers are obvious: If an inmate's health needs are not identified, they cannot be treated. In addition, inmates whose needs are not identified may be placed in a setting that will exacerbate existing but unidentified health problems. Likewise, if the lack of confidentiality in the screening centers prevents inmates from reporting infectious diseases, the failure to diagnose them at the reception center may result in their being spread throughout the prison population.

In addition to preventing the reception centers from properly screening newly admitted inmates, crowding at the reception centers prevents the provision of adequate care to the inmates housed there. As numerous experts, including defendants' own mental health expert, testified, the number and types of inmates in the centers overwhelms their capacity to provide adequate medical or mental health care services. Rep. Tr. at 1121:16-19 (Packer); Rep. Tr. at

368:12-369:4 (Woodford) (mentally ill inmates did not receive "really any treatment" at San Quentin reception center beyond identification as CCCMS or EOP and certainly not anything "to prevent further deterioration of people's mental illness"); Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 136 ("CDCR's Reception Centers are dangerously overcrowded and do not and cannot provide appropriate mental health care for anyone"); Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 79 ("acute staffing shortage, coupled with the lack of clinical exam space" prevents North Kern State Prison from providing incoming inmates with comprehensive physical examination or follow-up appointments with primary care providers); Rep Tr. at 368:12-22 (Woodford) (at San Quentin reception center, due to vacancies and "just the sheer numbers and lack of space," medical staff "were unable to keep up with physicals or providing any kind of chronic care follow-up").

If California's inmates spent only a brief time at the reception centers before being placed in other facilities, the centers' inability to provide adequate medical and mental health care to the inmates housed there would constitute a less substantial aspect of the constitutional violations at issue in this proceeding. However, inmates in California are "tend[ing] to spend significantly longer periods of time in reception centers." Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 24; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Austin Report ¶ 27 (reporting that the CDCR routinely fails to meet its mandate to transfer inmates from reception centers to mainline institutions within sixty days). As one of plaintiffs' experts Dr. James Gilligan explained, "The dramatic levels of prison overcrowding through the state mean that individuals coming into prison are housed in 'Reception Centers' for extended periods of

time, far longer than intended." Aug. 15, 2008 Gilligan Report ¶ 26 (footnotes omitted).

The consequences of the increased lengths of stay at the reception centers along with the lack of space in those centers are particularly grave for *Coleman* class members. Dr. Packer, defendants' mental health expert, reported that mentally ill individuals "often enter[ ] the prison system with a more acute mental health presentation, not having received adequate treatment in the community and/or having abused substances there." Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 20. These inmates are "disproportionately represented" among the parole violators returning to custody for short sentences, *id.*, and are thus likely to spend their entire sentence at the reception center. *Id.* Because their sentences are so short, they are frequently discharged before receiving treatment and fall into "a vicious cycle, as they decompensate in the community and quickly return . . . ." *Id.*; *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 358-59. ("[M]entally ill parolees often do not receive meaningful mental health treatment when they are on parole . . . . Frequently as a result of their decompensation, many are returned to prison, often for technical or minor violations. Thus, many of the parole violations that return them to prison are directly related to their unmet mental health needs. When they return to prison, these vulnerable prisoners are then packed into overcrowded reception centers.").

The absence of adequate mental health care at reception centers also has significant adverse consequences for mentally ill inmates admitted to serve longer sentences in state prison. The shortage of mental health care beds throughout the prison system—which we discuss in more detail below—

means that these inmates often spend months in a reception center with little or no access to necessary mental health care while waiting for a bed to open up. *See, e.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 166 (discussing impact of delays in transfer of mentally ill inmates from reception centers to necessary level of care); Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 105 (discussing delays in transfer of EOP inmates out of CIM reception center); *id.* ¶ 129 (discussing prolonged reception center stays and minimal treatment provided for EOP and CCCMS inmates at CIM reported by *Coleman* Special Master). For example, the number of inmates in reception centers needing an EOP level of care[47] continues to grow, *see* Ex. P243 at 900004-06, 900121-23, but the EOP program provided to these inmates falls far below the care mandated by the Program Guide for EOP patients. Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 29 (citing September 2006 Program Guide, Ex. P9 at 12-4-1); *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 167. This is not surprising, given that the conditions in these reception centers have been described as "toxic, noxious, psychologically and medically unhealthy," Rep. Tr. at 953:13-14 (Haney), and that a lack of treatment space severely impedes efforts to provide even the most rudimentary forms of mental health care in reception centers. *E.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 80; Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 246, 247.

2. *Treatment Space*

The severe shortage of treatment space evident at CDCR reception centers affects the provision of medical and mental health care throughout the state

---

[47] The various levels of mental health care are defined *supra* note 24.

prison system. Dr. Stewart reported that the "problem of adequate office and treatment space is endemic in the CDCR," Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 190, and the *Plata* Receiver noted in his Turnaround Plan of Action that "investments in health care facilities have significantly lagged behind growing inmate populations, so much so that available clinical space is less than half of what is necessary for daily operations." Ex. D1133 at 25. In part, this is due to the CDCR's policy and practice of anticipating that prisons will be filled beyond their design capacity, but not including sufficient health care space to serve the anticipated population. Ex. D 1092 at 20 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding). Compounding problems caused by the lack of space, the space that does exist to provide health care services is often "woefully inadequate. Through years of neglect, the facilities have long since passed the time when modest investments could remedy the problem. We are dealing not with deferred maintenance, but with some facilities that are literally falling apart." Ex. D1133 at 25.

The court received evidence of inadequate treatment space at a variety of prisons statewide. At Avenal State Prison, staff must attempt to provide care for 7,525 inmates in space designed for less than one-third of that number. Ex. D1233 at 25 (*Plata* Receiver's Nov. 3, 2008 Analysis of Year 2007 Death Reviews).[48] At Mule Creek State Prison, a *Plata* Receivership team found that "[a]ll of the Facility Clinics are undersized for the quantity of inmate/patients seen on a daily basis and lack[ ] appropriate holding/waiting space for inmate/patients ducated

[48] Plaintiffs also offered this document into evidence as Exhibit G to Exhibit P413.

[scheduled] to be seen by health care providers." Ex. P101 at 7 (*Plata* Receiver's Custody/Security Assessment for Health Care Access at Mule Creek State Prison).

One expert who testified at trial explained that crowding has so "over-taxed" the clinical facilities at California Institution for Men that, as with the reception center at the same prison, "fundamental medical confidentiality rights are routinely ignored" in the space used to provide care to inmates housed at the prison:

> In the West facility clinic at CIM, two PCPs [primary care physicians] share one room and simultaneously see patients for sick call and other encounters. A thin fabric folding screen separates the area in which the doctors see patients from a single exam table which the PCPs must share, as the room is not large enough to accommodate a second table. In the same clinic, the registered nurse conducts face-to-face triage appointments with patients in a large room that is shared by another nurse (who may be seeing patients) and an office technician. These arrangements cannot provide for minimally adequate patient-provider privacy. Moreover, the medical treatment area is so small that there is no medically appropriate waiting area, so sick patients must wait for appointments on a small bleacher outside the clinic, exposed to the elements.

Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 24. Dr. Shansky also testified about the shortage of clinical space he observed at several other prisons. *Id.* ¶¶ 16-23 (Valley State Prison for Women, Avenal State Prison, and San Quentin); Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp.

Report ¶¶ 31-46 (North Kern State Prison, Substance Abuse and Treatment Facility, Pleasant Valley State Prison, and California State Prison-Solano); *see also* Rep. Tr. at 663:22-665:10 (Rowlett) (testifying about clinical space shortage at California State Prison-Solano). Similarly, Secretary Woodford testified that "space represents a serious obstacle to the delivery of health care." Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 27; *see also id.* ¶¶ 27-29 (discussing space issues encountered on tours of the Correctional Training Facility ("CTF") and California State Prison-Los Angeles County (Lancaster)).

As the *Plata* Receiver concluded in his supplemental report on overcrowding, "[t]here is a dire need for additional clinical space . . . in the prisons because the existing capacity has been swamped by the number of inmates in the system." Ex. D 1094 at 2 (*Plata* Receiver's June 11, 2007 Supp. Report Re: Overcrowding). On the basis of all of the evidence received at trial, there is no doubt that crowding renders the existing clinical space in California's prisons grossly inadequate.

3. *Inability To House Inmates by Classification*

Crowding also negatively impacts the state's ability to house inmates according to their proper classification, which in turn creates inadequacies in the medical and mental health care that the system is capable of providing to inmates.

A prison classification system is "an objective tool" that allows correctional staff to consider individual factors, including "age, criminal history, educational levels or deficiencies, mental health issues, [and] medical issues" so that inmates can be placed "in the appropriate custody housing level." Rep. Tr. at

149:18-24 (Scott). Prisoners in California are assigned to one of four levels of classification "based on the length of their sentence, their disciplinary history and other objective factors." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 13.

In an overcrowded system, this classification system breaks down. A "well-functioning" system of classification should have no more than 10% of prisoners housed outside their classification level. Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 69. In California, population pressures have forced the CDCR to house an estimated 25% of inmates outside their classification levels. *Id.* This failure to house inmates within such levels "mak[es] it harder to provide for their medical and mental health care needs," *id.* ¶ 68, and deprives the overcrowded system of "the flexibility needed to respond to inevitable crises." *Id.* As Director Scott explained, this "widespread rejection of CDCR's classification system has a significant impact on medical and mental health care":

> [I]t is harder to get health care appointments within the prison as well as out-of-prison specialty appointments, and more limited staff contact means that staff are less responsive to emergencies due to distrust, lack of understanding and compassion, and simple logistics: it is harder to get staff attention in a high-pressure, high-security unit. In addition, prisoners are subject to increased degrees of danger and potential for violence because they are placed with more dangerous and violent prisoners than their classification scores would warrant.

Id. ¶ 71. Similarly, Secretary Woodford testified that crowding makes it "impossible to move inmates where they need[ ] to be" to address inmates' medical

and mental health needs. Rep. Tr. at 375:4-6; *see also id.* at 227:4-13 (Beard) ("[H]uge overcrowding creates a problem, because you have an individual who needs to go to Institution A, and Institution A is full. So where do you put him . . . . [Y]ou end up having to put them somewhere that maybe is not the most appropriate for that individual."). Dr. Shansky likewise agreed "that the CDCR is currently unable to accommodate the housing needs of medical patients requiring specialized placement." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 126.

4. *Beds for Mentally Ill Inmates*[49]

Crowding has also created severe bed shortages at every level of the CDCR's mental health care system, causing inmates in need of higher levels of care to languish in clinically inappropriate settings. It is not simply the beds themselves that the state does not possess, but the space in which to place them. The need for such space is rapidly growing. From December 2006 to August 2008, for example, the shortage of EOP beds more than tripled to almost 1,000. Ex. P243 at 900007, 900124. Likewise, between June and September 2008, the CDCR's severe shortage of mental health crisis beds prevented more than two-thirds of the inmates referred to such beds from

---

[49] Throughout this section, we cite evidence offered at trial on the number of mental health beds at each level of the mental health care delivery system above CCCMS. The *Coleman* court recently approved several projects planned by defendants to increase, in the near term, the number of such beds. June 17, 2009 Order in *Coleman*. Nonetheless, it remains to be seen whether and when defendants will comply with the *Coleman* court's June 17, 2009 order, and, in any event, compliance with that order alone will not suffice to meet defendants' constitutional obligations to the *Coleman* class. *Id.* at 5.

actually being transferred.[50] *See* Exs. P555, P586, P587, P585 (mental health crisis bed referral data from June 2008 through September 2008 showing 391 transfers out of a total of 1,424 referrals). At the level of care reserved for the most mentally ill, inmates sometimes wait as much as a year before being transferred to inpatient beds. Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 20.

The shortage of mental health beds throughout the system means that large numbers of inmates in need of care cannot be transferred and do not receive the treatment their mental illness requires. *See, e.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 216. Inmates requiring an EOP placement often remain in general population yards receiving only "limited mental health treatment." *Id.* Many of them decompensate and require one or more admissions to a mental health crisis bed for stabilization. *Id.* Because of the severe shortage of available mental health crisis beds, however, inmates in need of such care are frequently placed "in a variety of temporary housing alternatives" ranging from infirmaries to "telephone-booth-sized interview stalls typically placed in corridors." Ex. D 1292 at 3. "Most of these alternative placements lack suitable staffing and/or the physical configuration needed for the continuous monitoring or intensive treatment provided in a MHCB unit." *Id.* at 3-4. Suicidal inmates referred to mental health crisis beds have spent "from Thursday evening to . . . Monday morning" being transferred between so-

---

[50] All inmates referred to mental health crisis beds "are suffering from severe decompensation or are a danger to themselves or others. A substantial proportion of these inmate/patients are at a high risk for suicide." Ex. D1292 at 3; *see also* Ex. D1148 at 12-1-8.

called "dry cells," which are "tiny, freestanding upright cages with mesh wiring surrounding them (and no toilet)," during the day and so-called "wet cells," which are holding cells that have toilets, at night. Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 156. In several instances, inmates referred to mental health crisis beds have committed suicide while awaiting transfer. *E.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶¶ 173-75 (inmate referred to crisis bed hanged himself after several days on a "suicide precaution protocol" in a mental health outpatient housing unit); Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 100 (after determination that neither restraint room nor crisis beds were available, an inmate referred to mental health crisis bed and for possible involuntary medication returned to administrative segregation cell where he hanged himself); *id.* ¶ 109 (inmate identified as "high suicide risk" and referred to crisis bed hanged himself two days later in unlicensed infirmary at CTF).

These shortages at every level, which are caused by the lack of space resulting from overcrowding, have created a destructive feedback loop that is now endemic to the CDCR's mental health care delivery system. Inmates denied necessary mental health placements "are decompensating and are ending up in mental health conditions far more acute than necessary . . . . creat[ing] a cycle of sicker people being admitted, with greater resources necessary to treat them, which then creates even further backlog in an already overwhelmed system." Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 92; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶¶ 31, 32; Ex. D1292 at 9-10; Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 11. Because overcrowding has led to a significant, unaddressed demand for mental health services that only becomes more acute over time, new mental health beds cannot be added

quickly enough to address the system's problems. "[D]ue to the effects of overcrowding on the delivery of mental health care, any reduction in the waitlists for higher levels of care will be temporary due to the pentup demands in the system." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 33.

C. *Conditions of Confinement*

The severe overcrowding in California's prisons has also affected the conditions under which members of the *Plata* and *Coleman* classes are confined. One consequence of the growing gap between the size of the CDCR population and the capacity of its prisons has been a significant increase in the use of "non-traditional" or so-called "ugly" or "bad" beds. Ex. P4 at 200; Rep. Tr. at 1912:8-14 (Kernan) (CDCR Under-secretary of Operations). These include triple bunks, housing two inmates in cells designed for one inmate, and "beds for both low-and medium-risk inmates . . . crammed into gyms and dayrooms that were never meant to be used for housing." Ex. P4 at 200; *see also* Rep. Tr. at 1912:15-17 (Kernan). The court heard testimony and saw photographic and videographic evidence of these beds. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 148:9-149:1 (Scott); *id.* at 269:11-25 (Lehman); Exs. P336, P339, P348, P363. Director Scott, the former head of corrections in Texas, described some of the ugly beds he saw on his tours of California prisons as "truly appalling" and reported that, "[i]n more than 35 years of prison work experience, I have never seen anything like it." Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 11. In the October 2006 Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency Proclamation, Governor Schwarzenegger found that the CDCR was housing "more than 15,000 inmates" in these beds. Ex. P1 at 1. By August 2007, the number of inmates housed in non-traditional

beds had increased to approximately 19,600. Rep. Tr. at 1893:11-19 (Kernan); *see also* Ex. D 1252-2 at 2. At the time of trial, the department was using approximately 14,000 such beds. Rep. Tr. at 1911:9-14 (Kernan).

The use of non-traditional housing raises serious safety concerns, contributes to the spread of infectious disease, and exacerbates mental illness. First, as Secretary Woodford, former head of the CDCR, testified, the number of custodial staff is often "grossly inadequate" to meet "basic needs" with "often only two officers to supervise 200 prisoners in a gym or a dorm. This is extremely dangerous for both the prisoners and the staff because line of sight supervision is impossible under these circumstances and it does not permit the staff the time to recognize that prisoners are in trouble from any number of causes, including medical or mental illnesses."[51] Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 17. One of her successors, Secretary Tilton, similarly reported that because of overcrowded conditions, including the high use of non-traditional beds, "the risk of catastrophic failure in a system strained from severe overcrowding is a constant threat." Ex. P104 at 15.

Second, crowding generates unsanitary conditions, overwhelms the infrastructure of existing prisons, and increases the risk that infectious diseases will spread. *See, e.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶¶ 17-24. The Governor recognized such dangers when he issued his emergency proclamation on crowding, declaring that "current severe overcrowding in 29 CDCR prisons" has caused "substantial risk to the

---

[51] We discuss additional problems related to inadequate staffing below, *infra* Section IV.D.1.

health and safety of CDCR staff, inmates, and the public." Ex. P1 at 1-2. Similarly, Scott Kernan, then the Chief Deputy Secretary of the Division of Adult Institutions for the CDCR, declared that overcrowding "has led to increased numbers of infectious disease outbreaks and riots and disturbances systemwide." Ex. P11 ¶ 3 (May 16, 2007 Decl. of Scott Kernan filed in *Plata*) (noting eleven different outbreaks, possible outbreaks, or exposure to tuberculosis at seven prisons). As plaintiffs' medical expert testified, "the overcrowded housing conditions, and in particular, the conditions in the non-traditional beds, including the converted gyms, create potential breeding grounds for disease." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 118; *see also* Rep. Tr. at 270:7-12 (Lehman) (crowding "contributes to the difficulties of healthcare delivery by virtue of the fact that it increases the incidence of illnesses, [and] infectious disease"); *id.* at 257:15-22 (Beard) (while prisons may not always be incubators for disease, "they could be if your population densities get so intense," like "if you have a gymnasium that you triple bunk and put hundreds and hundreds of people in a closed dense area"); *id.* at 88:25-89:3 (Stewart) (interviewed two *Coleman* class members who "were suffering from staph infections that they got while living in these unhealthy conditions"); Ex. P4 at 200 (non-traditional beds "create difficult, unsanitary living conditions where ventilation is poor, toilet access is limited, and as many as 200 people might share six showers"). "Until CDCR reduces its population, it will remain highly vulnerable to outbreaks of communicable diseases, including staph infections, tuberculosis and influenza." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 135.

Third, plaintiffs' mental health experts also reported on the toxicity of non-traditional housing for members of the *Coleman* class and other inmates. As Dr. Stewart explained, "[p]lacing inmates in overcrowded gym and dorm settings is often inappropriate for people with mental health issues and can either exacerbate existing symptoms or, in some cases, trigger symptoms in people who would not otherwise display them." Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 66; *see also id.* ¶ 52 (crowded dorm "settings also may exacerbate mental health conditions such as paranoia and create stressful environments for people who are otherwise vulnerable due to mental health issues, including cognitive impairment"); Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 291 (reporting on "extensive use of 'non-traditional' or 'bad' beds" at North Kern State Prison, which was operating at 200% design capacity, and describing housing conditions as "especially inappropriate for the confinement of mentally ill prisoners").

Finally, non-traditional beds are frequently created by "converting activity space into inmate housing areas," which adversely impacts all inmates by reducing the amount of space available for programs. Ex. P4 at 124. As the *Coleman* Special Master has explained:

> The inevitable result of severe overcrowding is that everyone also spends more and more time in their cells. General yards are more crowded, less well supervised and increasingly dangerous. There are not nearly enough walk-alone yards to provide statutorily required amounts of exercise for those who by choice or need require them. Gyms are no longer an option for time out of one's cell. Dayrooms share many of the same

> problems. Work or vocational opportunities shrink in the expanding population. Disturbances occur more frequently, with resulting increases in the number and duration of lockdowns. All inmates must spend increasingly larger chunks of their days in their cells, or much more dangerously, in one of those triple-bunked "non-traditional" spaces. None of this is conducive to the health and well-being of any inmate, much less a seriously mentally disordered inmate/patient . . . .

Ex. D1292 at 7-8. Instead, these conditions "inevitably escalate[ ] the incidence of mental illness and exacerbate[ ] the condition of those already mentally fragile and vulnerable." *Id.* at 8.

D. *Other Access to Care Issues*

Beyond the issues arising from critical space shortages, crowding has other severe impacts on access to medical and mental health care.

1. *Staffing*

The level of crowding has rendered current staffing levels insufficient to handle the health care needs of the overpopulated system:

> Many CDCR prisons are unable to sustain the basic delivery of medical, mental health, and dental services because of limited staffing (clinical and custody) and an overwhelming number of prisoner/patients who require care. Every day, many California prison wardens and health care managers make the difficult decision as to which of the class actions, *Coleman*, *Perez*, *Armstrong* or *Plata* they will fail to comply with because of staff shortages and patient loads.

Ex. D1092 at 30 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding).[52] Crowding also makes it impossible for the CDCR to hire the additional staff necessary to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care to the current population.

a. Medical Staff

Defendants' own data demonstrates significant vacancy rates for medical staff. As of August 2008, 20 percent of chief physician and surgeon positions, 25 percent of physician positions, 19 percent of physician assistant positions, 39 percent of nurse practitioner positions, 10 percent of registered nurse positions, and 18 percent of licensed vocational nurse positions remained vacant. Ex. D1235-2 (charts summarizing staffing trends and indicating number of positions and number of positions filled by full-time employees). The statewide vacancy rate for primary care provider positions, which include physicians and surgeons, nurse practitioners, and physician assistants, was 27 percent. *Id.*; Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 37 (explaining positions that are considered primary care providers). Some prisons have attempted to fill these vacancies with registry (contract) physicians, but this practice is insufficient as a long-term solution. "Because registry physicians tend to turn over quickly, the prisons end up spending time doing extensive on-the-job training repeatedly, which is time-consuming and detracts

---

[52] *Perez v. Cate*, Case No. C05-5241 JSW (N.D.Cal.), is a statewide class action concerning dental care in California prisons. *Armstrong v. Schwarzenegger*, Case No. C94-2307 CW (N.D. Cal.), is a statewide class action concerning California prisoners and parolees with hearing, vision, mobility, kidney, and learning impairments.

from patient care delivery." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 66; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 45.

"In any system, inadequate medical staffing, whether due to unfillable vacancies or insufficient allocation of positions, will result in delayed care. In a dramatically overcrowded system like the CDCR's the treatment delays become more acute." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 46. In overcrowded systems, prisoners experience "significant appointment delays," *id.*, both in terms of seeing a primary care physician and even in being triaged by a nurse to determine whether an appointment with a physician is necessary. *E.g., id.* ¶¶ 46-49; Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶¶ 67-77. In addition, "[w]ith too few primary care providers to meet the most immediate needs of the current population, some prisons are unable to develop required medical programs," including the chronic and preventive care programs required by the *Plata* policies and procedures to which defendants have committed themselves. Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶¶ 51-53. "Even the remedies the state uses to alleviate crowding cause problems for an already overburdened staff. For example, at CTF the medical department was swamped with work because they had been ordered to review 1,500 medical files to determine which prisoners were eligible for transfer to out-of-state prisons." Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 6.

In addition to rendering current medical staffing levels seriously inadequate, crowding makes it impossible for the CDCR to increase the number of clinical positions to the level needed to provide adequate care to inmates. Staffing and space issues

are inextricably intertwined such that, given the overcrowding, hiring staff alone could not solve the problem. As Secretary Lehman asked, "[W]here are the providers going to work and how"? Rep. Tr. at 272:1-13. A number of chief medical officers expressed the opinion that they would not have sufficient space for clinical staff if all of the clinical positions currently budgeted were filled, *id.* at 501:3-7 (Shansky), let alone if new positions were created and filled.

Moreover, crowding negatively impacts the recruitment and retention of clinical staff. *See, e.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶¶ 16, 20. Dr. Shansky explained that "[t]he clinical space allocated at San Quentin is so substandard and creates such a stressful environment that . . . the prison's capacity to retain physicians is seriously jeopardized by both the physicians' perception of personal safety issues and the unprofessional conditions." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 23. More broadly, Dr. Shansky testified:

> I believe that the hiring gains for clinicians made in the past year will be lost if these systemic issues [concerning overcrowding] are not addressed, because many newly-hired clinicians will be unwilling to risk their professional credentials and reputations by practicing in an environment where their patients are at risk of harm because among other things adequate clinical space is scarce, appointments are not scheduled, complete medical records are unavailable, and medications are not delivered.

Id. ¶ 136. The *Plata* Receiver likewise reported that crowding interferes with the "ability to recruit, hire and retain competent medical personnel. The overwhelming number of prisoners needing care at

the prisons, existing staffing shortages and inadequate clinical space are just a few of the consequences that make developing a competent medical staff a daunting challenge." Ex. D1094 at 2 (*Plata* Receiver's June 11, 2007 Supp. Report Re: Overcrowding).

b. Mental Health Staff

There are also staffing shortages "at all clinical levels" of the CDCR's mental health care delivery system, and overcrowding in California's prisons has "a profound impact" on mental health staffing levels. Rep. Tr. at 309:3-22 (Haney). Between March 2008 and August 2008, for example, the total vacancy rate among existing mental health care positions ranged from 22 percent to 36.1 percent, while the vacancy rate in psychiatrist positions was particularly high, ranging from 30.6 percent to 54.1 percent. Ex. P245 at 1. Moreover, CDCR "significantly underestimated the staffing needed to implement critical portions of the *Coleman* Program Guide requirements" in its 2008-09 staffing requests. Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 336 (citing Ex. P485, July 12, 2008 letter from *Coleman* Special Master to Robin Dezember and *Coleman* defense counsel reporting review of CDCR workload study). Accordingly, these high vacancy rates understate the actual level of mental health understaffing. Dr. Haney reported on the "significant staff shortages" at the eight facilities he visited, all of which he described as "[s]everely [o]vercrowded." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report at 56 & ¶ 335.

As Dr. Haney explained, these shortages have a serious adverse effect upon the mental health care provided to inmates.

> [S]erious staffing shortages all translate into inadequacies in the mental health delivery system and, in some instances, an outright denial of needed and mandated mental health services. In many of the units this means that professional staff are doubling up on duties, performing more tasks than they should be called upon to handle, and managing far larger caseloads than is appropriate or effective. One psychologist at CIM told me "I can't keep up with everything. I've been doing too much. We hired new staff, but that hasn't helped." He also told me "in my opinion, we are doing about 50% of what we should be doing."

Id. ¶ 335.

Although defendants need additional clinical staffing to implement necessary mental health programs, the CDCR "ha[s] been unable to recruit and retain staff even to meet the budgeted levels." *Id.* ¶ 336. This inability is directly related to the overcrowding in California's prisons. "[T]he serious deficiencies in office and treatment spaces I observed throughout the system are themselves an obstacle to ever achieving appropriate clinical staffing. The working conditions are terrible and there is no space, in any event, for more clinicians." *Id.* Dr. Stewart explained that "it is extremely difficult to recruit and retain good clinical staff in a correctional environment in the best of times," but that, "[i]n overcrowded systems, with the attended violence, high acuity, [and] shortage of office space, these ordinary recruitment problems are compounded and become significantly more difficult to overcome." Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 41.

c. Custodial Staff

Crowding has also caused significant custodial staffing shortages in the CDCR that have a direct impact on defendants' ability to deliver constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care to prison inmates. "Custodial staff are essential to providing health care to prisoners because they supervise prisoner movement to and from medical appointments, they escort prisoners to services within an institution and they provide supervision when prisoners are taken out of the prison to medical appointments, hospitals or they are transferred to another institution." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 15. In addition, custodial staff are "responsible for alerting health care staff when prisoners complain of an immediate serious problem and also are supposed to observe prisoners periodically to identify actual or potential problems." Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 25.

The California prison system lacks sufficient custodial staff "to keep prisoners safe from harm," *id.*, or "to provide prisoners with timely access to care and still perform other essential functions," Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 15. The "paucity of correctional officers in California, due to the low staffing rate and high number of vacancies, is dangerous." Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 26 (footnote omitted). In fact, Director Scott testified that "every institution I toured had inadequate custodial staff on the ground to address the needs of the prisoner population, including ensuring that health care services are provided." *Id.* at 14 n.3. This "is particularly dangerous for prisoners in need of medical care . . . not just because staff are not available to escort prisoners or clinicians to appointments, but

because short-staffing can lead to forced overtime and burnout, such that staff make poor decisions, particularly in health care emergencies." *Id.* ¶ 26; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶¶ 16-23 (discussing dangers of understaffing correctional officer positions). As Director Scott testified:

> [O]verworked staff without adequate back-up are less able to respond to emergencies and more likely to downplay prisoners' concerns. In a housing unit such as San Quentin's H Unit Dorm 2 (one officer for 200 prisoners) or CIM's West Facility Cleveland Hall (two officers for 198 prisoners) or East Facility gym (two officers for 202 prisoners), staff in an emergency can only sound the alarm, make frantic telephone or radio calls, and hope for backup. An officer alone with several hundred inmates is unlikely, for example, to perform emergency first aid or CPR—it is simply unsafe to do so with no backup, when prisoners could easily simulate an emergency as a diversion. The inability to perform basic lifesaving functions could have potentially devastating consequences on the life and health of a prisoner undergoing a medical or mental health emergency. This situation presents an unacceptable risk of harm to prisoners.

Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 59.

In addition, the *Plata* Receiver has explained that, "[s]ystem-wide, CDCR lacks the custody staff and organizational structure and processes to ensure that patient-inmates are reliably escorted and/or transported to medical appointments." Ex. D1133 at 5 (*Plata* Receiver's June 6, 2008 Turnaround Plan of Action). This results in denial of "timely access to health care services" and "substantially increas[es]

the risk that patient-inmates' health will further deteriorate." *Id.* Dr. Shansky also concluded that lack of adequate custodial staff causes "significant delays in treatment . . . because there are not enough custody officers to move the prisoners in and out of the clinics on a timely basis." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 107. Similarly, defendants' own mental health expert testified that the shortage of correctional officers statewide impedes the delivery of mental health care to members of the *Coleman* class, particularly CCCMS inmates. Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 15-16. A reduction in the crowding of California's prisons would help ease the burden on the custodial staff and permit staff members to better monitor inmates for medical or mental health problems and to deliver inmates for necessary care.

2. *Medication Management*

Next, crowding prevents defendants from achieving an adequate medication delivery system that is marked by "the timely delivery of the correct medication to the correct patient, with accurate documentation of what has been administered." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 79. "Defendants' medication delivery systems are inadequate for the size of the population they serve, and are plagued by short-staffing at a number of prisons . . . . [Consequently,] prisoners receive their medications late or not at all, and suffer as a result." *Id.* ¶ 80. "The shortcomings in the medication delivery system are rooted in overcrowding—quite simply, there are more patients requiring medications than the prison has the resources or staffing to address." *Id.* ¶ 81.

Overcrowding affects the administration of both traditional medications to *Plata* class members and psychotropic medications to *Coleman* class members.

See, e.g., Rep. Tr. at 77:21-79:24 (Stewart); Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 96. As Dr. Stewart testified, "[t]here are just too many people that are prescribed too many medications" for the system to handle. Rep. Tr. at 77:19-20. Following tours of Salinas Valley State Prison, California Medical Facility, and Mule Creek State Prison, Dr. Stewart reported that:

> First, due to the lack of adequate staff to distribute medications and the overwhelming number of inmates prescribed medications, staff members do not have sufficient time to adequately monitor whether inmates are taking medications properly . . . . Second, the clinical staff members who distribute medications are too understaffed to evaluate the efficacy and potential side effects of the prescribed medications. Every patient I talked to about the medication distribution system described the same drive-by process—they received their medications in pill lines or at their cell doors from staff members who spent only a few seconds with them. The staff members never ask the patients about the efficacy of the medications or whether they are causing side effects. Third, psychiatrists are also overburdened and may consist largely of contract employees that are unable to maintain consistent relationships with their patients due to constant movements between units or even prisons.

Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 96; *see also id.* ¶ 95; Rep. Tr. at 670:9-673:10 (Rowlett) (correctional officer discussing similar problems based on her experience at California State Prison-Solano).

The failure of the CDCR's medication delivery systems results in not only traditional medical

problems, but also high medication non-compliance rates among patients with serious mental illness. Blood samples taken of seriously mentally ill CDCR inmates admitted to DMH inpatient care units over more than two years show that the vast majority of such inmates have little or no psychotropic medication in their systems. *See* Brewer Dep. at 135:5-137:25; *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶¶ 98-99 (reporting information provided by Drs. Neill and Gandhi, DMH Program Directors for Salinas Valley and CMF, respectively). The Executive Director of the DMH inpatient psychiatric programs at Salinas Valley and CMF testified that this is a "serious problem," Sept. 4, 2008 Brewer Dep. at 127:17-18, the consequence of which is that acuity levels in mentally ill inmates admitted to DMH units are rising, inmates admitted to inpatient care "are taking longer to stabilize on medications" and often require orders for involuntary medication, and, upon discharge, the inmates "are then returned to the same system that fails to adequately monitor medication compliance, thereby starting the cycle all over again." Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 100.

3. *Specialty Medical Care*

The CDCR is also unable to provide access to "specialty [medical] services, including in urgent (high priority) cases, in accord with [its own] policy requirements." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 56. As a "result of overcrowding, the number of prisoners who need such services exceeds the capacity of the providers available to CDCR, and/or is so great that CDCR cannot adequately track and schedule such cases." *Id.* For example, at Avenal State Prison, Dr. Shansky reviewed two reports printed the day of his visit in the fall of 2007. *Id.* ¶ 61. Those reports

showed 1,293 pending specialty referrals, 316 urgent and 977 routine. *Id.* Of the 316 pending urgent referrals, only approximately 105 had an appointment date, with only 2 of the 316 urgent referrals—a dismal 0.6 percent—scheduled to take place within the fourteen-day period required by CDCR policy for such appointments. *Id.* Of the 977 pending routine referrals, only approximately 285 had a scheduled appointment date, and only approximately 135 of the 977 routine referrals—approximately fourteen percent—were scheduled to occur within the three-month period required by CDCR policy for such appointments. *Id.* ¶ 62. While Avenal provides the starkest numbers, the problem exists at other prisons as well. *E.g., id.* ¶ 65 (more than 50 percent of urgent referrals on pending list at High Desert State Prison were pending for longer than fourteen-day period required by CDCR policy); Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶¶ 88-94 (discussing specialty care problems at four prisons and concluding that "[t]he demand for care, particularly for the high priority cases, continues to overwhelm the resources available to the defendants").

Prison staff at Avenal indicated that "they were not confident that the reports [of pending specialty care referrals] were entirely accurate," and that some referrals that appeared as pending may have actually taken place but were not yet closed out in the system as having been completed. Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 63. However,

> to the extent that the aging report data is incorrect, then it reflects that the prison has more patient data than it is capable of processing, leaving [Avenal State Prison] unable to determine who actually needs the services,

> with the distinct possibility of prisoners being double-scheduled (and thus delaying specialty services for other prisoners still actually in need of an appointment).

Id. ¶ 64. Put simply, even if the specialty care numbers are not as dire as the reports indicate—and it would be difficult to do worse than having only 0.6 percent of pending urgent referrals scheduled within the fourteen-day period mandated by CDCR policy—"[Avenal's] population exceeds its capacity for scheduling and tracking." *Id.*

4. *Lockdowns*

Delays in access to care are even more acute during periods when prisons are in lockdowns. *See, e.g.*, Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶¶ 108-11 (discussing impact of lockdowns at Pleasant Valley State Prison and High Desert State Prison). Because of crowding, the California prison officials who administer the state's thirty-three adult prison institutions

> rely largely on lockdowns to control their system . . . . [I]n 2006, they had 449 lockdowns, which averaged 12 days a lockdown. And they had 20 or so of those lockdowns that were over 60 days. Those things impact upon your ability to properly deliver any service within an institution, including mental health and medical services.

Rep. Tr. at 218:18-25 (Beard); *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 63 ("Overcrowding engenders a state of perpetual crisis that shuts down non-emergency prison functions."). As Dr. Haney explained:

> Lockdowns are used in the California Department of Corrections, I believe, in large part because of the profound level of overcrowding at a level that is unheard of in corrections departments across the United States with which I'm familiar.
>
> Lockdowns mean that prisoners, including EOP prisoners, if they are in a unit that is locked down, are essentially without programs during the periods of time that the lockdown is in place.
>
> There are housing units in the California Department of Corrections that are locked down more often than they are unlocked.

Rep. Tr. at 316:23-317:9; *see also id.* at 70:4-6 (Stewart) ("The fact that there's too many inmates at the Salinas Valley State Prison in the general population yard . . . resulted in an almost continuous lockdown.").

Lockdowns require a "radically different form of medical delivery than the services provided under normal general population conditions." Ex. D1092 at 29 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding). When a prison is in lockdown, inmates housed in the general population are unable to "leave their housing units to go to yard clinics" to access medical care; instead, "clinical staff must go from cell to cell to see the prisoner/patient, or small groups or individual prisoners must be escorted by correctional officers to and from clinic areas." *Id.* at 29-30. California prisons "are not staffed" for this type of situation, where staff "must escort prisoners to every service or bring the service to them." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 25.

Likewise, lockdowns affect the delivery of mental health care in several ways. Inmates frequently cannot leave their cells to attend necessary treatment programs. Rep. Tr. at 881:4-10 (Dezember); Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 138; Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶¶ 34, 38. Additionally, lockdowns prevent staff from supervising the intake of psychotropic medications. Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 96 (noting that lockdowns "result[ ] in distributions of medications through food ports or otherwise at cell doors, where it is difficult to monitor compliance with medication regimens"). Finally, some mentally ill prisoners "cannot handle the severe stress of locked-down confinement" and "may decompensate or become suicidal as a result." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 166.

E. *Medical Records*

Another deficiency in the delivery of medical and mental health care to California inmates concerns medical records. For example, Director Scott testified that the CDCR "cannot track and transfer essential health care records, because the record system lacks the capacity to deliver records regarding this many prisoners." Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 78. As he explained,

> given the extraordinary number of prisoners in these facilities, it is simply impossible to manually file so many records on a timely basis. In my experience, such extraordinary pressure on staff also leads to serious filing errors, which means that even records that have been filed might not be available to clinicians, and might be impossible ever to locate.

Id.

Dr. Shansky's observations similarly revealed medical records that were "dangerously incomplete." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 101; *see also id.* ¶ 106 (at Avenal State Prison, "the amount of documents generated had simply overwhelmed the staff's capacity to timely and properly place documents in prisoners' [unit health records]"); *id.* ¶ 107 (at High Desert State Prison, 107 inches of loose filing remained, and even those documents that are filed are only placed rather than fastened into inmates' health files, which "greatly increases the chance of documents being lost or misplaced"); *cf.* Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 78 (noting observation of "four feet of loose filing waiting to be placed in prisoners' health records" at Avenal, a prison at over 200% of design capacity). Dr. Shansky summarized his observations as follows:

> At each of the prisons I inspected, I found that the medical records were unwieldy, rarely organized chronologically and, in general, poorly maintained. Retrieving useful information from the files invariably requires considerable time sifting through extraneous reports, misfiled documents and outdated materials. At the same time, certain documents that would be extremely useful, such as an updated "Problem List" for each file, which is required by the court-ordered *Plata* Policies and Procedures [to which defendants stipulated], are typically missing.

Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 99. Dr. Shansky further testified that "CDCR's tracking and information systems cannot keep up with the overwhelming data requirements in the system's overcrowded prisons." *Id.* ¶ 102; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 110 (noting that adequate care requires timely appointments, which in turn requires

an effective scheduling and tracking system, something that "CDCR has proven itself incapable of developing . . . due in large part to the sheer numbers of patients and their vast and growing need for coordinated appointments").

The deficiencies in the management of medical records extend to mental health care as well. Defendants' mental health expert Dr. Packer described several such deficiencies:

> In several institutions there were difficulties in clinical staff obtaining charts in a timely manner (that is, the charts were not available when needed for a clinical assessment) as well as difficulties in updating the charts (that is, delays in notes being placed in the records). Staff referred to a category of "Flimsy charts, meaning that they sometimes had limited information available when doing an assessment. The documentation I reviewed also described institutions in which there were significant numbers of charts unfiled.

Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 19. Dr. Packer opined that the medical records problem "is a direct effect of overcrowding," and that "[t]his problem does impact directly on the ability to provide timely and appropriate care." *Id.* at 19-20; *see also* Rep. Tr. at 1119:2-5 (expressing his "opinion that the sheer number of inmates in the system is the most direct cause resulting in the difficulty of CDCR to manage their medical records appropriately").

Plaintiffs' expert Dr. Stewart reviewed approximately sixty medical records during his tours and reported that he "consistently found the records to be unwieldy, disorganized and bulky, with loose papers

floating around in the files," and that "[i]t was exceedingly difficult to follow the clinical course of treatment of the patients because of the size and disorganization of the files." Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 102. He also reported "a few instances where [he] found other patients' records in the files [he] reviewed." *Id.* He described these problems as "typical in an overwhelmed and overcrowded system." *Id.*

As Dr. Stewart explained,

> [a]ccurate well organized medical records are a critical element of medical and mental health care. They are even more essential in a complex and overcrowded system such as the CDCR which is characterized by frequent transfers of patients, high turnover of clinical staff and overuse of contract clinicians who lack familiarity with the patients and the system itself.

Id. According to Dr. Shansky, "[u]nless medical records and scheduling information are managed, organized, and maintained effectively, appropriate health care services cannot be provided. *Overcrowding makes it impossible* for CDCR to perform these essential functions." Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 97 (emphasis added).

F. *Increasing Acuity of Mental Illness*

Finally, and alarmingly, the evidence shows that crowded conditions, and the bed and staffing shortages and delays in access to necessary care that result from crowding, intensify the acuity of mental illness among inmates throughout the California prison system. As Dr. Stewart explained:

> [I]nsufficient access to higher levels of care has created a system which is overwhelmed by the acuity of its patients at every level of care. EOP units house many patients in need of inpatient care, MHCB's house patients in need of inpatient hospitalization, intermediate care facility units house many patients in need of acute hospital care and so on. When and if these patients finally reach the level of care they require, their mental health conditions may be far more serious, resulting in longer stays and more resources in order to stabilize and get well.

Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 43 (footnote omitted); *see also id.* ¶ 88 ("It was clear that the severe shortage of mental health beds has created a system that houses a significant portion of *Coleman* class members at lower levels of care than the patients clinically require."). Dr. Stewart reported that he was "struck by the very high acuity of the patients [he] encountered during [his] tours because they were much sicker, as a whole, than the *Coleman* class members [he] encountered between 1990 and 2000," when he served as a court-appointed monitor at CMF. *Id.* ¶ 88. Dr. Stewart attributed this directly to overcrowding:

> The reality of the current MHSDS system, as demonstrated by my interviews with these class members and the admitted shortage of EOP, MHCB and inpatient beds, is that too many people are housed in places that simply cannot provide them with the level of mental health care they require. This is a direct result of overcrowding—there are too many people in the system and too few resources to treat them. This in turn means that the acuity level at every level of

> care is higher than it would be in a system that has sufficient inpatient beds.

Id. ¶ 91.

Dr. Haney similarly reported that "there is evidence that the *worsening* prison overcrowding crisis has had a *corresponding* effect on the quality of mental health care." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 373 (emphasis in original). At trial, he testified that mentally ill inmates in need of higher levels of mental health care are "getting sicker as a result of their inability to get the appropriate level of care," Rep. Tr. at 304:16-19, and he agreed that overcrowding in California's prisons is resulting in more significant mental illness than one would find at a "properly run prison with proper population" and "an adequately functioning mental health care delivery system." *Id.* at 305:24-306:5.

G. *Extreme Departures from the Standard of Care and Preventable or Possibly Preventable Deaths, Including Suicides*

All of the above problems, caused by crowded conditions, ultimately contribute to unacceptably high numbers of both preventable or possibly preventable deaths, including suicides, and extreme departures from the standard of care.

In 2006, California had a prisoner suicide rate of 25.1 suicides per 100,000 inmates, compared to the national average of 14 per 100,000. Ex. P58 at 9 (*Coleman* Special Master's Report on Suicides Completed in the CDCR in Calendar Year 2006).[53] In re-

---

[53] Because the record does not contain evidence of the number of suicides in 2007 or 2008, it is unclear from the record whether California's inmate suicide rate has risen or declined since 2006.

viewing these suicides, the Special Master found that "72.1 percent of completed suicides in 2006 involved some measure of inadequate treatment or intervention and were, therefore, most probably foreseeable and/or preventable." *Id.* at 8. Since 2003, the percentage of suicides found to be foreseeable or preventable each year has remained relatively constant at around 75 percent, representing "marked increases over the 45 percent rate of inadequate treatment that was found for suicides that occurred in 2002." *Id.* at 8. While we do not suggest that crowded conditions are the sole cause of the increase in the suicide rate among California inmates, the evidence demonstrates that crowding throughout the prison system has a significant effect on many of the risk factors that contribute to inmate suicides. "Major contributing factors" to foreseeable and preventable suicides include "inadequate clinical assessments, inappropriate interventions, incomplete referrals, missed appointments and appointments that were not rescheduled, unsupported diagnoses, failure to review records, assignments to inappropriate levels of mental health care, failure to provide protective housing, and the provision of inadequate or untimely resuscitation efforts." Ex. D1281 at 680. As our discussion above makes clear, crowding is a major cause of nearly all of these factors.

The *Plata* Receiver also reviews inmate deaths to determine whether any deaths were preventable or possibly preventable. In 2007, of the 110 deaths con-

---

It appears, however, that the suicide rate is not appreciably lower, as the CDCR reported 31 apparent suicides to the *Coleman* Special Master during the first ten months of 2008. *See* Ex. P 171-R; Ex. P506. If annualized, this equates to approximately twenty-four suicides per 100,000 inmates for calendar year 2008, based on an in-state inmate population of 156,352.

sidered to be unexpected and not the result of homicide or self-inflicted injuries, 44 deaths (40 percent) were found to be preventable or possibly preventable, Ex. D 1233 at 8 (*Plata* Receiver's Nov. 3, 2008 Analysis of Year 2007 Death Reviews), meaning that "better medical management or a better system of care would likely have" or "may have prevented the patient's death," *id.* at 5. Dr. Shansky testified that this rate was "extremely high." Rep. Tr. at 428:23-429:7. The Receiver also examined "extreme departures from the standard of care," defined as "lapse[s] in care that a reasonable and competent clinician would not render under the same or similar circumstances." Ex. D1233 at 5, 15. He found extreme lapses in nearly 60 percent of the inmate deaths he reviewed. *See id.* at 9-13. Dr. Shansky testified that this is an extraordinarily high rate, and that in the Illinois prison system he would see extreme departures from the standard of care in only five to ten percent of inmate deaths. Rep. Tr. at 428:9-17. According to Dr. Shansky, there was no question that a number of the lapses were "related to crowding." *Id.* at 427:17-428:4, 430:21-431:3.

Defendants presented evidence that California had the fourteenth lowest "average annual illness mortality [rate] per 100,000 state prisoners from 2001 to 2004" in the United States. Rep. Tr. at 1272:12-21 (Mumola). However, these statistics failed to control for demographics of each state's inmate population; the statistics are therefore of limited value in comparing states. Aug. 27, 2008 Reingold Report ¶¶ 10-11, 15, 24. Furthermore, California has the fourth lowest death rate among all fifty states, and the fifth lowest after controlling for age. *Id.* ¶ 12. "Thus, while California has a very low death rate for its general population, its death rate for state prisoners is relatively

higher." *Id.* ¶ 14. In any event, serious deficiencies continue to exist in the California prison system such that California inmates are not receiving adequate care. This is true regardless of where California might rank in a valid comparison of inmate death rates among the states.

H. *Expert Opinions Regarding Causation*

Based on their observations of crowded conditions in California's prisons, including those discussed above, as well as on their extensive experience in working in or managing crowded prisons,[54] seven experts testified that crowding is the primary cause of California's inability to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care to its inmates.[55] Four of the experts are current or former state prison system administrators who have led correctional agencies in five states, including California. Jeanne Woodford—who worked for the CDCR for twenty-seven years in various capacities, including as warden at San Quentin and as acting Secretary of the CDCR, Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 1—testified that she "absolutely believe[s] the primary cause is overcrowding." Rep. Tr. at 376:3-9; *see also id.* at 383:4-10; Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 6. Doyle Wayne Scott—who worked for thirty years for the Texas Department of

---

[54] *E.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 7; Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶¶ 4-5; Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 7; Rep. Tr. at 263:24-267:12 (Lehman); *id.* at 209:9-14 (Beard).

[55] As we have previously explained, while "the primary cause issue is ultimately a question of law for the three-judge court to decide, the Federal Rules of Evidence allow experts to express opinions that embrace the ultimate issue in a case," including the issue of causation. Nov. 3, 2008 Order at 10-11 (citing Fed.R.Evid. 704(a) and other authority).

Criminal Justice, the second largest prison system in the United States after California, including five years as its Executive Director, and has served as an expert consultant to the National Institute of Corrections and seven prison systems throughout the United States and Puerto Rico, Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶¶ 1, 4—similarly testified that:

> Everything revolves around overcrowding. The deficiencies in the classification plan, the deficiencies in the unavailability of staff because they are doing other tasks associated with overcrowding problems to do onsite medical appointments or offsite medical appointments, the wear and tear on the infrastructure. I know there have been electrical outages because of the overload that the large number of offenders is causing at institutions. There's also been water problems at a number of the institutions, and I think the Governor's proclamation clearly described a lot of those issues.

Rep. Tr. at 152:6-15. Director Scott therefore opined that "overcrowding is the primary cause of the medical and mental health care violations in California prisons." *Id.* at 152:1-6; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 80. Joseph Lehman—who has over thirty-five years of experience in corrections, including fifteen combined years as head of corrections in Pennsylvania, Washington, and Maine, Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 1—also rendered his expert opinion that crowding "is the primary cause of the inability to provide [medical and mental health] services. It's overwhelming the system both in terms of sheer numbers, in terms of the space available, in terms of providing healthcare." Rep. Tr. at 270:25-271:6. Likewise, Jeffrey Beard—a licensed psychologist who has worked

for the Pennsylvania Department of Corrections for over thirty-six years, including serving as its Secretary since 2001, *id.* at 200:15-201:7—testified that, in his opinion, "the biggest inhibiting factor right now in California being able to deliver appropriate mental health and medical care is the severe overcrowding of [the] system." *Id.* at 219:7-10.

At least three of these four experts who had headed state prison systems had never before testified on behalf of a prisoner, and at least two of them were not paid for their time as experts in this case. Rep. Tr. at 153:12-14 (Scott) (never testified on behalf of a prisoner or class of prisoners); *id.* at 230:2-10 (Beard) (never testified for plaintiffs in thirty-six years as a corrections professional, and not paid for testimony in this case); *id.* at 273:6-10 (Lehman) (never testified on behalf of prisoners in thirty-five years of experience); *id.* at 385:12-14 (Woodford) (not paid for testimony in this case). They decided to testify on plaintiffs' behalf in this case because "the situation in California is so egregious," *id.* at 273:11-12 (Lehman); and because "the prisons aren't safe," "nobody seems to be willing to step up to the plate and fix the problem," and "if there's anything I can do to help see that California moves in [the right] direction ... that's why I'm here today," *id.* at 231:13-20 (Beard). Secretary Woodford, the former warden at San Quentin and acting Secretary of the CDCR, explained that she testified:

> because I truly believe that we can do better than we are in California. I think it's unbelievable that in this state that we have the kind of overcrowded conditions that we have; that we do little or nothing to prepare people for the return

> to society in spite of the fact that we parole 10,000 people a month from our prison system.
>
> And I absolutely believe that we make people worse, and that we are not meeting public safety by the way we treat people.
>
> And that I believe overcrowding is prohibiting us from providing quality medical care and mental healthcare to inmates in our system.
>
> And for California to be in the shape that it's in is just unbelievable.

Id. at 385:17-386:5 (Woodford).

In addition to these present or former heads of state prison systems, three other experts testified on plaintiffs' behalf that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman*. Dr. Ronald Shansky—a physician who has worked primarily in correctional health care for over thirty-six years, including twelve years as Medical Director of the Illinois Department of Corrections and five years as a medical consultant to the CDCR, and who has been involved "with over two dozen other correctional systems as either a court-appointed expert /monitor/special master or as a consultant retained by the correctional system," including five years as a court-appointed receiver of the District of Columbia Jail Medical and Mental Health Program, Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶¶ 2-3—explained that:

> the CDCR's medical care delivery system cannot provide a constitutional level of care because the prison system incarcerates far more prisoners than can be adequately treated with the resources, staffing and facilities available in the CDCR. In short, it is my opinion that overcrowding is the

> primary cause of the constitutional violations in the CDCR for *Plata* class members.

Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 7; *see also* Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶¶ 136-38. Dr. Shansky is "confident" in his conclusion. Rep. Tr. at 423:8-14.

Dr. Craig Haney—a professor of psychology at the University of California, Santa Cruz, who has studied "the psychological effects of living and working in institutional environments" for thirty-five years and has toured, inspected, and analyzed conditions of confinement in prisons in twenty states, three maximum security federal prisons, and prisons in five other countries, Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 1-3—similarly testified that:

> Because of the tremendous importance of overcrowding and its impact on virtually every aspect of prison life, it is my opinion that it is the primary cause of the continuing constitutional violations that plague the California prison system, including the CDCR's inability to provide medical and mental health care for state prisoners that meets the relevant constitutional minimum standards.

Id. ¶ 17; *see also id.* ¶ 364 (overcrowding is a crisis "that now consumes the CDCR and prevents it from discharging its constitutional responsibilities"). Dr. Haney further explained that:

> I don't believe in a system this overcrowded at this magnitude of overcrowding with overcrowding as widespread as it has been in California for as long a period that it has been that there's any other plausible or credible explanation for the failure of the system to provide constitutionally-adequate mental healthcare.

> The court's been monitoring this issue for many, many years. There have been many, many court orders, and there have been many activities that have been engaged in in [sic] trying to bring this system's mental health care delivery into constitutional compliance.
>
> In the face of all of those efforts there has been this overwhelming overcrowding problem of such a degree, magnitude and duration that it has incapacitated the system's ability to deliver constitutionally-adequate care.

Rep. Tr. at 317:18-318:7.

Dr. Pablo Stewart—a licensed psychiatrist and clinical professor of psychiatry at the University of California, San Francisco, with over twenty years of experience in correctional psychiatry, including service as a court-appointed expert in several federal class action lawsuits concerning the delivery of mental health care in prisons and jails, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶¶ 1-15—testified that the "conclusion that overcrowding is the primary cause" of the constitutional violations in *Coleman* is "inescapable." *See id.* ¶ 196; Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 111. Dr. Stewart's opinion is predicated on the persistent nature of the constitutional violations in *Coleman*:

> [T]aken together, the range of Constitutional violations . . . including inadequate suicide monitoring and prevention, inability to timely access appropriate levels of care, inability to timely access mental health clinicians due to staffing shortage, and inadequate medication management practices are unusual in a system that has been under Court supervision for more than ten years. These serious, dangerous violations this late

> in the remedial process are typical indicators of a system plagued by severe overcrowding. In a non-crowded system, the Constitutional violations are more readily addressed by such interventions as increased staff and increased programming. However, in a system overwhelmed by crowding, these traditional remedies are woefully inadequate. This appears to be the case in the CDCR where remedial efforts have resulted in significant expansions of staffing and programming activities, yet the constitutional violations persist or even worsen.

Id. ¶ 112. Dr. Stewart's opinion is also based on "the fact that the percentage of persons with serious mental illness in the CDCR is increasing faster than the overall CDCR population," a phenomenon that "is typical of overcrowded systems because . . . overcrowding creates new mental health needs and exacerbates existing mental health needs." *Id.* ¶¶ 114, 116. Finally, Dr. Stewart found that:

> The causal link between overcrowding and unconstitutional mental health care is clear and direct in the many CDCR housing units where space shortages from overcrowding directly result in long-term living arrangements that are harmful to the mental health of *Coleman* class members. . . . These same harsh conditions, as discussed earlier, also increase the demand for mental health services in the general population who, in a properly operating, not overcrowded system, would not need mental health services. Isolation, seclusion, idleness, violence, fear and stress plague the prisoners in the CDCR as a direct result of overcrowding. These conditions exacerbate mental illness and are serious bar-

> riers to the provision of minimally adequate mental health and medical care.

Id. ¶ 117.

Defendants' expert Dr. David Thomas—an ophthalmologist for almost forty years who served in various capacities at the Florida Department of Corrections for nine years, most recently as Assistant Secretary for Health Services and Director of Health Services, and who now serves as a professor of surgery and correctional medicine at Nova Southeastern University in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Nov. 9, 2007 Thomas Report ¶¶ 1-2—was the only expert who testified that crowding was not the primary cause of constitutional deficiencies in the delivery of medical care in California's prisons. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1217:11-13. Instead, Dr. Thomas testified that "the single most important item in achieving a sound Constitutional level of care is a culture that fosters providing care at that level." Nov. 9, 2007 Thomas Report ¶ 11 (emphasis omitted). In his opinion, the "empowerment of [health care] staff"—unlike in the past, when "security services dominated the prison system and program services existed only at the whim of security services"—is "the crux of having a constitutional level of health care." Addendum to Thomas Report ¶ 1. He further explained that:

> The culture was such prior to appointing of the Receiver that this was a security-driven system without regard for any other programs or any other constitutional requirements. Since the Receiver has been appointed, . . . there is clear indication that the culture is shifting in the department to understand the need for a correctional healthcare system that works on a constitutional level of healthcare.

Rep. Tr. at 1215:21-1216:3. According to Dr. Thomas, a constitutional system of delivering medical care cannot be developed without the change away from a custody-oriented culture that is now underway, and a reduction in crowding might make it easier to develop such a system, but it is not necessary and will not, without more, lead to a constitutionally adequate system of care. *See, e.g.*, Addendum to Thomas Report ¶ 4.

We find the testimony of Dr. Thomas to be unpersuasive for several reasons. First, Dr. Thomas's testimony that reducing crowding will not, without more, remedy the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* does not mean that crowding is not the primary cause of those violations. Indeed, we find that reducing crowding is a necessary but not sufficient condition for eliminating the constitutional deficiencies in the provision of medical care to California's inmate population. Other steps will be necessary to fully remedy the deficiencies in the CDCR's medical and mental health care services. Nonetheless, a problem that has multiple causes will ordinarily still have a primary cause. As Dr. Shansky explained, "Reducing overcrowding is not a panacea, but crowding is the primary cause of the ongoing inadequate medical care in the CDCR system. Overcrowding is the one factor that negatively impacts almost every other matter that must be addressed to create a minimally adequate medical care delivery system for California's prisons." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 9; *see also supra* Section IV.A.

Second, as Dr. Beard testified, a culture that allows "custodial interference with the delivery of care" is problematic, but "you have to realize that the culture grew out of the overcrowding." Rep. Tr. at 221:17-

222:9. Crowded conditions force prison administrators "to take a strong custodial approach. . . . They have to rely on the lockdowns. They have to rely on guns, gas, those kinds of things, to control the prisons so they're safe for the staff and for their inmates." *Id.* at 222:14-21. Thus, although we agree with Dr. Thomas that a custody-dominated culture is a barrier to delivering constitutionally adequate care, we also agree with Dr. Beard that "[i]f you try to change the culture, you can't. You can't change the culture until you reduce the population and can make the institution safe." *Id.* at 222:22-24. Consequently, it is crowding and not culture that is the primary cause of the unconstitutional system of health care delivery in California's prisons.

Third, we give less weight to the testimony of Dr. Thomas because he formed his opinions and drafted his initial report before visiting even a single prison in California. *Id.* at 1220:20-22 (Thomas). Although he subsequently visited eight prisons and opined that those visits supported his initial views, he took no notes during or after those tours; did not make any audio or video recordings during the tours; reviewed fewer than ten medical records at each prison and could not recall any details of any of the medical files he reviewed; and did not recall how many staff members he talked to at each prison or whether he asked the staff members at each prison any of the same questions. *Id.* at 1228:17-1229:3, 1229:21-1231:9, 1236:1-4, 1240:2-14 (Thomas).

Fourth, some of the testimony by Dr. Thomas was both internally inconsistent and patently incredible. For instance, Dr. Thomas testified that he believed all eight prisons he visited were "richly staffed," yet he earlier testified that "outcome measurements of

work study programs" should be used to determine staffing ratios and he had not conducted or seen any such studies of the California prison system. *Id.* at 1197:18-1198:6, 1251:2-17. He also suggested that providing treatment in a men's restroom would be appropriate because "one has to be creative . . . in corrections," and that treatment could also be provided in closets, *id.* at 1223:7-12, 1226:8-15, although he provided other, more plausible suggestions, such as using space more frequently on weekends or adding modular buildings.

Finally, even if we were to credit Dr. Thomas's opinions in their entirety, we find such opinions to be overwhelmingly outweighed by the testimony of the numerous other, more qualified experts cited above. Defendants argue that the opinions of some of plaintiffs' experts must be discounted because of the role played by plaintiffs' counsel in drafting the expert reports. However, upon review of all of the relevant testimony, we are convinced that the opinions contained in the expert reports are those of the experts themselves, and that plaintiffs' counsel did not impermissibly influence any of the experts' opinions. *See, e.g., id.* at 181:16-182:5 (Scott) (testifying that the opinions in his expert report were "mine and only mine" and that, before signing his reports, he reviewed every word, "[a]ll the way down to the grammatical remarks," to ensure that they accurately reflected his opinions); Pls.' Opp'n to Defs.' Mot. in Limine No. 9 to Exclude Expert Reports at 2-5 (citing deposition testimony by Director Scott, Dr. Shansky, Dr. Stewart, Secretary Lehman, and Secretary Woodford concerning the preparation of their expert reports, including that counsel never asked the experts to change any of their opinions); *Marek v. Moore*, 171 F.R.D. 298, 300-302 (D.Kan.1997) (coun-

sel's assistance in the preparation of expert reports is proper as long as the reports reflect the testimony of the expert and are signed by the experts).

Defendants also suggest that the court should discredit the testimony of experts who lack medical training and have never practiced correctional medicine. However, a medical background is not required to opine on the cause of constitutional violations in the delivery of medical care in a correctional environment, and plaintiffs' experts' wealth of experience in managing prisons and prison systems, including experience in doing so under crowded conditions, establishes their ability to form an expert opinion on that subject. In fact, the CDCR has previously recognized the expertise of several of plaintiffs' experts. In addition to employing Secretary Woodford for twenty-seven years, culminating in her appointment as acting Secretary, Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 1, the CDCR named Dr. Beard and Secretary Lehman to its Expert Panel on Adult Offender and Recidivism Reduction Programming and employed Dr. Shansky as a medical consultant for five years. Ex. P2 at ii; Rep. Tr. at 210:15-25 (Beard); Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 4; Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 2. As noted earlier in this opinion and order, the CDCR employed Dr. Shansky as its own medical expert during the *Plata* evidentiary hearings regarding whether a receivership was necessary. Thus, we reject defendants' suggestion that plaintiffs' experts are not qualified. To the contrary, we find their expertise far outweighs that of Dr. Thomas.

Defendants also offered mental health expert Dr. Ira Packer in support of their position in *Coleman*. Dr. Packer—who is board-certified in forensic psychology and has worked for over twenty-eight years in

correctional and forensic psychology, including as Deputy Mental Health Program Director for the Massachusetts Department of Corrections and as Assistant Commissioner for Forensic Mental Health in the Massachusetts Department of Mental Health, Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 4-6—testified that, with one exception, crowding was not the primary cause of the constitutional violations with respect to mental health care. *Id.* at 23-24. The exception was that, like all of plaintiffs' experts, Dr. Packer concluded that "crowding is the primary cause of the particular difficulties in providing services to the *Coleman* class at the reception centers," *id.* at 20; that issue is therefore undisputed. As to mental health care delivery in other settings, Dr. Packer opined that "overcrowding in CDCR significantly contributes to the difficulties in providing adequate mental health services, but is not the *primary* cause of the deficiencies." *Id.* at 8 (emphasis in original). In Dr. Packer's opinion, the primary cause of the constitutionally inadequate mental health care in California's prisons is that California "now has many more acutely mentally ill individuals and at a level of more severity than had been anticipated when the prisons were built," and that the existing prison space was "not designed to meet the needs" of a mentally ill population. Rep. Tr. at 1079:11-1080:4; *see also* Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 8-9.[56]

---

[56] Dr. Packer also opined that difficulties with maintaining adequate medical records are a "direct effect of overcrowding, as the number of charts in the institutions is proportional to the population," Dec. 10, 2007 Packer Report at 19, and he testified that "the medical record system is a paper system, and the prison is simply not able to keep up with the amount of work and volume that's required in order to maintain an appropriate

What Dr. Packer is actually saying is that lack of planning is the cause of the overcrowding in California's prisons—but that is not the question before us. Regardless of the cause of the overcrowding, that condition is defined in terms of the capacity of the prisons, and that capacity simply is not there. Dr. Packer's testimony principally supports our conclusion that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations in the delivery of mental health care. For example, Dr. Packer testified that if crowding were defined as not having enough mental health beds to serve the current population, then crowding would be the primary cause of the ongoing mental health care violations in California's prisons. Rep. Tr. at 1093:25-1094:6. Clear evidence establishes that, due to crowding, there is insufficient room in California's prisons for necessary additional mental health care beds and treatment space. Accordingly, Dr. Packer's opinion is congruent with our finding that crowding is the primary cause of the ongoing constitutional violations in *Coleman*.

Additionally, while Dr. Packer's opinion on the unanticipated nature of the influx of mentally ill prisoners into the correctional system might have had some merit at the time of the *Coleman* trial in 1993, or even at the beginning of the *Coleman* remedial phase in 1996, it is less persuasive at this late stage in the *Coleman* remedial process. The *Coleman* court has, for almost a decade, directed defendants to make adequate projections of the size of the mentally ill inmate population so that they can appropriately plan for that population's needs. The fact that it has taken defendants years to comply

---

medical record system without going to an electronic process, which is not yet in place," Rep. Tr. at 1080:7-11.

with those orders does not render the increasing size of the *Coleman* class unanticipated. As we explained when we denied defendants' motion for summary judgment:

> Defendants' inability or unwillingness to tackle the problem of the increasing prison population does not support the contention that overcrowding is not the primary cause of the unconstitutional delivery of medical or mental health care. It simply helps explain why overcrowding exists and has now become a problem that may be the primary cause of the constitutional violation.

Nov. 3, 2008 Order at 9-10. In fact, the efforts defendants have made since the *Coleman* remedial process began, combined with the serious ongoing problems we have discussed in this opinion, only bolster the inescapable conclusion that crowding is the primary cause of defendants' failure to deliver constitutionally adequate mental health care in their prison system.

All of the steps defendants have taken under the *Plata* court's supervision, as well as the steps taken under the *Coleman* court's supervision, have failed to remedy the constitutional deficiencies. The crushing inmate population has strained already severely limited space resources to the breaking point, and crowding is causing an increasing demand for medical and mental health care services, a demand with which defendants are simply unable to keep pace. It also, as the expert witnesses repeatedly told us, has created numerous barriers to the delivery of constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care.

I. *Findings and Conclusions*

On the basis of the clear and convincing, indeed overwhelming and overwhelmingly persuasive, evi-

dence described above, we conclude that crowding is the primary cause of the state's unconstitutional failure to provide adequate medical and mental health care to California prisoners. Such is the opinion as well of some of the nation's foremost prison administrators, who testified that they have never previously witnessed such appalling prison conditions and that overcrowding is not only the primary cause of the constitutionally inadequate medical and mental health care in California's prisons, but also that until the problem of overcrowding is overcome it will be impossible to provide constitutionally compliant care to California's prison population. No credible evidence to the contrary was presented by defendants.

The evidence conclusively demonstrates the many ways in which crowding prevents the state from providing constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care in its prison system. Prison overcrowding has created a state of emergency in California's prisons, as the Governor has proclaimed. It forces prison administrators to devote most of their energy to addressing crises and has overwhelmed the prison system's management infrastructure. Crowding of reception centers at levels approaching 300% design capacity prevents the state from identifying the medical problems of entering inmates, and makes it impossible to provide necessary medical and mental health care to incoming inmates, who routinely remain in reception centers for more than sixty days and may serve their entire sentence there. Crowding has also left the California prison system without the space, beds, and medical, mental health, and custodial staff required to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care in all parts of the prison system, and has prevented proper classification of inmates and appropriate housing according to

their needs. Furthermore, crowding has created conditions of confinement that contribute to the spread of disease, and it requires the increased use of lockdowns as a method of prison control, further impeding the prison authorities' ability to provide needed medical and mental health care. In addition, crowding has prevented the development of an adequate medical records system. The consequences of crowding are often dangerous, and on many occasions fatal. Crowding contributes to an alarming number of extreme departures from the standard of care and an unacceptably high number of inmate deaths that are preventable or possibly preventable. Likewise, crowding worsens many of the risk factors for suicide among California inmates and increases the prevalence and acuity of mental illness throughout the prison system.

The history of the individual *Plata* and *Coleman* cases further demonstrates the role of crowding in causing the constitutional violations at issue here. The extensive remedial efforts in *Plata* over the last seven years, beginning with the stipulated relief and culminating in the Receivership, have failed to bring the California prison system's medical care into constitutional compliance. Likewise, fourteen years of remedial efforts in *Coleman*, directed at every aspect of the mental health care problem, except crowding, have failed to ensure that California prisoners have access to constitutionally adequate mental health care. In fact, by 2006, the progress that had been achieved during more than a decade of remedial work in *Coleman* was being lost because of "the inexorably expanding demand for services resulting from the bulging population." Ex. D1108 at DEFS060303.

The only conclusion that can be drawn from the wealth of clear and convincing evidence before this court is that the unconstitutional denial of adequate medical and mental health care to California's inmates is caused, first and foremost, by the unprecedented crowding in California's prisons. In reaching this conclusion, we need not, and do not, conclude that crowding is the exclusive cause of those violations. We recognize that other factors contribute to California's failure to provide its inmates with constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care, and that reducing crowding in the prisons will not, without more, completely cure the constitutional violations the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts have sought to remedy. We need not find that crowding is the *only* cause, but simply that it is the *primary* one. *See supra* Sections IV, IV.H. In the end, we agree with the former Executive Director of the Texas Department of Corrections Doyle Wayne Scott, who testified that "[e]verything revolves around overcrowding," Rep. Tr. at 152:6.

In short, while other factors contribute to the unconstitutional state of the California prisons' medical and mental health care system, and while there are other steps the state must take to meet its constitutional obligations, clear and convincing evidence establishes that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations, and that, therefore, this court must consider, as we do below, what actions we may order be taken to remedy that condition.

V. NO OTHER RELIEF

The Governor has proclaimed that crowding in prisons constitutes an emergency that poses a substantial risk to CDCR staff, inmates, and the general

public, and that "immediate action is necessary to prevent death and harm caused by California's severe prison overcrowding." Ex. P1 at 1-2, 6. Because crowding is the primary cause of the state's inability to provide its inmates with constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care, an order requiring a reduction in prison population is the most obvious and direct method by which to bring the California prison system into constitutional compliance.

However, the PLRA makes such an order "the remedy of last resort." H.R.Rep. No. 104-21, at 25 (1995). Before entering any prisoner release order, we must find that no other relief could remedy the constitutional violations at issue here. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E)(ii). In context, it is clear that "other relief" refers to any form of relief other than a prisoner release order. *See id.* § 3626(a)(3)(E) ("The three-judge court shall enter a prisoner release order only if . . . no other relief will remedy the violation of the Federal right."). In other words, we must first determine whether the unconstitutional denial of adequate medical and mental health care to California's prisoners can be remedied through an order that does not have "the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population" and that does not "direct[ ] the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison." *Id.* § 3626(g)(4). The PLRA does not require that a prisoner release order, on its own, will necessarily resolve the constitutional deficiencies found to exist in *Plata* and *Coleman*. All that the PLRA requires is that a prisoner release order be a necessary part of any successful remedy. If all other potential remedies will be futile in the absence of a prisoner release order, "no other relief will remedy the violation." *Id.* § 3626(a)(3)(E)(ii).

We conclude that the constitutional deficiencies in the California prison system's medical and mental health system cannot be resolved in the absence of a prisoner release order. Clear and convincing evidence establishes that none of the available alternatives to such an order, including the continued efforts of the *Plata* Receiver and the *Coleman* Special Master, can bring the California prison system into constitutional compliance within a reasonable period of time. We agree with the numerous experts who testified that a prisoner release order is a prerequisite to providing constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care to California prisoners. Although the CDCR and the Receiver have implemented a number of remedial programs as a result of the *Plata* and *Coleman* litigation, and defendants have sought in various ways to improve the medical and mental health care provided in California's prisons, these efforts cannot succeed in the absence of a prisoner release order.

A. *Alternatives to a Prisoner Release Order*

1. *Inadequacy of Construction as a Remedy*

a. Prison Construction

In considering other alternatives to a prisoner release order, we first look to whether the state has a feasible prison construction plan that would render a prisoner release order unnecessary; if so, equity, if not law, would require that we refrain from entering that order. In a case involving overcrowding, the construction of additional prisons always provides a theoretical remedy because more prisons would necessarily reduce or eliminate overcrowding. To construe the PLRA to preclude the entry of a prisoner release order based on no more than such a theoretical remedy, however, would transform the conditions

under which the PLRA permits prisoner release orders into an absolute bar on such orders. In short, it would eliminate overcrowding as a basis for a prisoner release order, and thus prisoner release orders themselves, because the state could, in theory, always build more prisons. Thus, what we must determine is not whether building prisons *could* solve the problem, but whether prison construction offers an actual, feasible, sufficiently timely remedy for the unconstitutional state of medical and mental health care in California's prisons. Here, California has no plans to construct additional prisons in the near future and has not suggested that it does. As a result, we need not consider further the construction of additional prisons as an alternative remedy.

b. Construction of Re-entry Facilities

The next question is whether building re-entry facilities could serve to reduce prison overcrowding. The answer is that it could, if enough were constructed and if enough prisoners were transferred to them. Thus, whether the state determined to build such facilities voluntarily, or whether a court ordered or approved such construction, we would not issue the type of order plaintiffs seek if the planned construction, like any prison-related construction, offered an actual, feasible, and timely remedy that would render the relief sought here unnecessary. Defendants point to only one existing proposal that might offer such a partial remedy: construction of the additional re-entry facilities authorized by Assembly Bill 900 ("AB 900"). However, as we explain below, this construction plan does not provide a feasible alternative to the order sought here. More than two years after AB 900 was signed into law, any reduction in the crowding of California's prisons resulting

from the construction of the AB 900 re-entry facilities remains years away and would in any event likely not provide adequate relief.

In the first place, AB 900 construction has already been delayed for more than two years due to the absence of funding. At the start of trial not a single facility had been constructed under AB 900. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1679:18-23 (Cate); *id.* at 2460:25-2465:7 (Spitzer); Ex. P750 (Sept. 17, 2008 CDCR press release following legislature's failure to pass clean-up language to AB 900); Sept. 3, 2008 Hysen Dep. at 31:15-20 (state has not even reached the "preliminary-plan" stage for any in-fill or re-entry construction under AB 900). As far as we are aware, it remains the case today, eight months later, that there is no funding for AB 900 and no ground has been broken on the AB 900-authorized re-entry facilities.

Second, even if funding were secured in the near future, other practical concerns would lead to significant additional delays. Deborah Hysen, the CDCR's chief deputy secretary for facility planning and construction management, Sept. 3, 2008 Hysen Dep. at 14:11-14, explained that environmental impact reviews, which have not yet been completed for any of the proposed building sites, "could potentially hang up projects for years," *id.* at 38:8-16, 56:1-2. Delays would also result from the need to obtain necessary construction materials, *id.* at 38:17-25; permit public comment at each phase of construction, *id.* at 111:9-15; and provide for seismic retrofitting, *id.* at 112:16-21. Challenges in locating space for re-entry facilities are also likely to significantly delay or prevent full implementation of AB 900. Only one location, for 500 re-entering prisoners, has been secured, *id.* at 118:19-21, but many obstacles to construction remain, and

securing sites for other re-entry facilities is likely to prove more difficult because of community opposition. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 221:11-16 (Beard); *id.* at 2750:16-2751:10 (Runner); *id.* at 2793:8-2794:3 (Meyer); Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 36. Moreover, although some sites may "offer up a renovation alternative," most of the sites under consideration by the CDCR are "raw land." Sept. 3, 2008 Hysen Dep. at 120:13-15. As to the latter sites, the CDCR itself estimates that "we could be looking at several years between the time that we make this recommendation to acquire the land, and occupancy." *Id.* at 120:15-18.

Accordingly, it will be years before any re-entry facility construction pursuant to AB 900 will be completed. It is thus clear that the proposed construction of re-entry facilities cannot bring the sort of "immediate action" that the Governor has conceded is necessary to resolve the present crisis caused by prison crowding. Ex. P1 at 6. As Dr. Haney explained, prisoners in California's prisons with medical and mental health needs face "emergency-like conditions." Rep. Tr. at 945:25.

> There are people, prisoners, suffering throughout the entire prison system, mentally ill and medically ill prisoners who are not able to get the level of care they need. . . . Those things are urgent problems, and only a solution which can be brought to fruition quickly can address the kind of immediate suffering which is taking place throughout the system which I saw and other experts saw as well.

Id. at 946:1-9. Any beneficial effects of defendants' planned re-entry facility construction are simply too distant to make such construction a meaningful remedy for the emergency-like conditions in California's

prisons. Moreover, it is unlikely that the number of re-entry facilities that would be constructed would be sufficient to remedy the overcrowding problems in any event. A prisoner release order would thus be necessary as well.

Given the serious inadequacy of the state's only existing facilities construction plan, it is also clear that no other, yet-to-be-developed plan could remedy the constitutional violations here within a reasonable period of time. The evidence before the court is thus clear and convincing that the state has no feasible plan to remedy the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman* through either prison construction or re-entry facility construction, and that such construction does not provide a meaningful alternative to the type of order sought by plaintiffs in this case.

c. Medical Facilities and Prison Expansion

Besides re-entry facility construction, defendants identify two additional proposals to increase the capacity of the prison system: the *Plata* Receiver's medical facility construction plan and prison expansion through the construction of space for in-fill beds, as authorized by AB 900. Rep. Tr. at 1689:10-18 (Cate). For reasons similar to those discussed above, we conclude that neither the Receiver's medical facility construction plans nor the proposed AB 900 in-fill beds—prison expansion—can remedy the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman*. Like the AB 900 re-entry facilities, these proposed facilities will not be realized at any point in the near future. Furthermore, their funding is threatened by the present fiscal crisis, and the proposed construction would in any event likely fall far short of reme-

dying the problems created by the crowding of California's prisons.

As with the proposed re-entry facilities, any overcrowding relief resulting from the construction of medical facilities or the addition of in-fill bed space as a result of prison expansion is years away, at best. The *Plata* Receiver initially planned to start construction of the first site in February 2009 and to complete construction of necessary additional facilities by July 2013. Ex. D1100 at 64-65 (*Plata* Receiver's Sept. 15, 2008 Ninth Quarterly Report). To date, however, no construction has started and no funding has been secured. Likewise, as noted already, there is no available funding for AB 900, no ground has been broken on AB 900 construction, and no new beds-in-fill *or* re-entry-have been made available.

The delays are compounded by the fiscal crisis now facing the state, which makes the completion of any new construction even more distant and unlikely. The Receiver and the CDCR were until a month or so ago "negotiating a potential agreement concerning the construction of health-care-focused prison facilities" that would have provided funding for necessary healthcare construction through the California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank (I-Bank). However, the state ultimately declined to sign the agreement. Ex. 1 to Defs.' July 1, 2009 Response to Court's June 18, 2009 Order, filed in *Coleman*, at 1. Because the fiscal crisis has required "severe and significant cuts to vital State programs," the state refused to enter into any agreement that would "require[ ] the State to seek I-Bank funding, or any other additional funding not previously appropriated by the California Legislature." *Id.* Although defendants did state that they would use a "significant"

but unspecified portion of the funds allocated by the legislature in AB 900 "to build appropriate beds for inmates with disabilities and/or other health needs," *id.* at 2, there is no indication as to when such funds will be made available; when construction might begin; or what part, if any, of the constitutional inadequacies in delivering medical and mental health care to California inmates might be remedied by such construction. Because we have received no evidence on any of these questions, we cannot conclude that the state has any actual, feasible, timely plans for such construction, which in any event would be unlikely to render a prisoner release order unnecessary.

As the state's failure to sign the agreement demonstrates, the present fiscal crisis makes any remedy that requires significant additional spending by the state chimerical—the state has said that it will not procure *any* new funds for prison hospital construction. Even if AB 900 funding were secured in the near future, however, the practical concerns described above in relation to re-entry facilities—environmental impact reviews, materials procurement, public comment, and seismic retrofitting—would lead to delays in the construction of medical facilities and prison expansion. Accordingly, like the proposed reentry facilities, neither the Receiver's constructions plan nor AB 900 prison expansion will provide inmates with relief from the emergency conditions in California's prisons in a timely fashion.

Beyond any funding and timeliness issues, we have no reason to believe that defendants' proposed expansion of prison facilities would reduce crowding significantly or lead to any improvements in the delivery of medical and mental health care to California inmates. The *Plata* Receiver has found that the in-fill

bed plan proposed by the CDCR includes allocations of clinical space that "are wildly disparate and, in many cases obviously inadequate," and that the CDCR's plan "ignor[es] the real life differences in clinical requirement[s] based on the characteristics of the patient population, security level and escort officers requirements, the need for clinical privacy, equipment requirements, and other critical factors." Ex. D1092 at 37 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding). On a more fundamental level, the AB 900 in-fill construction plan "essentially is a prison expansion measure which increases the number of prison cells without addressing the fundamental structural issues that have caused the crisis and that have created unconstitutional conditions within the prisons." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 31. According to Secretary Woodford:

> [t]he so-called "in-fill" beds will cause more problems than they will solve. Many of California's prisons are so big that they are effectively unmanageable. Wardens and other administrators spend much of their time responding to crises, rather than fulfilling their responsibilities to provide adequate medical and mental health care. Unless these in-fill beds stand alone with their own administrative and suport facilities, adding thousands of additional prisoners to already overburdened facilities will only compound the burdens imposed on prison administrators and line staff.

Id. ¶ 39. Similarly, Director Scott explained that, because the in-fill bed numbers in defendants' construction plan are based on "housing overcrowding capacity" rather than "design build capacity,"

> [p]risoners in the new facilities . . . might not initially be living in gymnasiums or hallways, as they are now, but they will still be overcrowded. California will be in the same position with the new beds as with the old, replicating the same conditions that led to inadequate staffing and treatment space, inadequate out-of-cell time, and overworked and overstressed staff and violent, frustrated prisoners.

Aug. 13, 2008 Scott Supp. Report ¶ 17. Thus, while the construction of in-fill beds would reduce the use of "bad beds," the principal effects of the overcrowding in California's prisons would remain unaddressed.

d. Construction as a Means of Compliance

Given all of the above problems, we are convinced that neither prison expansion, nor re-entry or medical facilities construction, nor any other construction effort offers a meaningful and timely remedy for the constitutional deficiencies in the delivery of prison medical and mental health care caused by crowding. Although it might be theoretically possible for California to build its way out of its prison overcrowding problem, it is not practical to anticipate that the state will do so in a timely manner, if ever, given "the time that it takes and . . . the huge costs that it takes to do things like this." Rep. Tr. at 254:25-255:12 (Beard). Dr. Beard concluded that although construction "should be part of a plan, if you try to rely on that alone, you are probably never going to get there, because they haven't been able to get there over the last 20 years." *Id.* at 256:4-8; *see also, e.g., id.* at 219:11-25 (Beard).

Nonetheless, because our order requires defendants to reduce the prison population to a specified

percentage of the prison system's design capacity, any additional capacity provided by completed construction could help the state meets its obligations and might allow it to increase the number of prisoners who could constitutionally be housed in the prison system. In such case an adjustment as to the specific terms of the population reduction order, although not to the percentage cap itself, might conceivably be appropriate.[57] We see little prospect for such an occurrence, however, in the reasonably near future, and thus no prospect of remedying the constitutional violations in a timely manner, other than in accordance with the order we issue below.

2. *Inadequacy of Additional Hiring*

Defendants do not suggest that the constitutional deficiencies in the CDCR's system of medical and mental health care could be remedied by hiring additional medical, mental health, and custodial staff. This is not surprising, given the serious and ongoing difficulty in filling vacant positions encountered in both the *Plata* and *Coleman* remedial proceedings. *See supra* Sections II.A.5, II.B.2.c. Furthermore, as noted already, crowding itself seriously impedes the recruitment and retention of medical and mental health care staff. The working conditions for such personnel in California's overcrowded prisons are uninviting, and many potential staff members are unwilling to work under them. *See, e.g.*, Nov. 9, 2007 Stewart Report ¶ 41; Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 23. Even if staff could be hired, they would have

---

[57] Likewise, should for some reason the design capacity of California's adult prison institutions *decrease*, the CDCR would be required to reduce the absolute population of its adult prison institutions by a greater number.

almost nowhere to work because CDCR's facilities lack the physical space required to provide medical and mental health care. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 272:1-13 (Lehman); *id.* at 501:3-7 (Shansky). Thus, the evidence is clear and convincing that hiring additional staff could not bring the CDCR's medical and mental health care into constitutional compliance in the absence of a reduction in prison crowding.

3. *Insufficiency of the Plata Receivership and Coleman Special Mastership*

We next consider whether the existing remedial efforts of the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts provide an alternative form of relief that could remedy the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman*. Defendants argue that the delivery of medical and mental health care has improved and continues to improve under the direction of the *Plata* Receiver and the oversight of the *Coleman* Special Master. However, the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts are barred by the PLRA from ordering any remedy that involves a reduction in the prison population, 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(B), and the *Plata* Receiver and *Coleman* Special Master therefore lack the most direct and effective means of eliminating the fundamental problems that result from overcrowding, *see supra* Section IV. While improvements have been and continue to be made, and the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts have continued their efforts during this three-judge court proceeding, it is clear that the Receiver and the Special Master cannot remedy the constitutional violations in the absence of a prisoner release order.

The *Plata* Receiver has determined that adequate care cannot be provided for the current number of inmates at existing prisons and that additional capacity is required to remedy the medical care deficiencies

that exist in California's prison system. *See, e.g.*, Ex. D1133 at 27-28 (*Plata* Receiver's June 6, 2008 Turnaround Plan of Action). Defendants correctly note that the *Plata* Receiver has stated that "[f]ailure is not an option" and that "[o]ver time the CDCR's medical delivery system will be raised to constitutional levels." Ex. D 1092 at 41 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding). However, the Receiver also noted that "the time this process will take, and the cost and the scope of intrusion by the Federal Court cannot help but increase, and increase in a very significant manner, if the scope and characteristics of CDCR overcrowding continue." *Id.* According to the Receiver, the creation of a system that could adequately deliver medical care to all of the inmates moving through the reception center at the California Institution for Men under the present level of overcrowding could "all but bankrupt the State of California and create a medical delivery problem in [surrounding] counties because there may not be enough competent clinicians to provide medical care for an unlimited number of State prisoners and for the public also." *Id.* Even assuming that the Receiver's comments are somewhat overstated, relying on the authority that he possesses to resolve the medical care crisis in the absence of a population reduction order does not offer a feasible alternative. There is no question that in the absence of a population reduction order a fair number of new prisons and medical facilities would be required. We have already explained that such construction could not be completed in a timely manner, even if the legislature were willing to fund it.

The history of the *Coleman* case demonstrates even more starkly the impossibility of establishing a constitutionally adequate mental health care delivery

system at current levels of crowding. For almost a decade the *Coleman* court has issued specific orders directing defendants to develop sufficient beds for the delivery of mental health care at each level of the mental health care delivery system. Despite all of those orders, defendants have far too few mental health care beds to meet present demand. The CDCR's recent refusal to sign the agreement it negotiated with the Receiver makes compliance even more unlikely, as the state had previously offered the agreement as its primary method of developing the needed mental health beds. Likewise, the *Coleman* court has issued numerous orders directing defendants to decrease the time required to transfer seriously mentally ill inmates, including those who are suicidal or otherwise in crisis, to appropriate levels of supervised care, but wait lists remain at every level. These are but two examples of the *Coleman* court's ongoing inability, despite tremendous effort, to bring the prison mental health care system into constitutional compliance. In light of this history, the evidence is clear and convincing that defendants are simply unable to meet the escalating demand for resources caused by the overcrowding in California's prisons.

Defendants argue that a prisoner release order will not fix the constitutional violations in the delivery of mental health care because they will need to develop appropriate treatment space and hire sufficient staff even if the total inmate population is reduced. Defendants point to the *Coleman* Special Master's findings that "[e]ven the release of 100,000 inmates would likely leave the defendants with a largely unmitigated need to provide intensive mental health services to program populations that would remain undiminished by a reduction of some 19,000

[CCCMS] inmates," and that the release of 50,000 inmates "would probably not raise staffing resources into equilibrium with the mental health caseload." Ex. D1292 at 15.

We agree with the Special Master that the population reduction order sought by plaintiffs is not by itself a panacea, and that defendants' efforts to provide constitutionally adequate mental health care must go beyond reducing prison overcrowding. Obviously, simply creating additional space would not solve the problem; prison authorities would be required to ensure that the space is used to provide prisoners with professionally sound medical and mental health treatment, to administer necessary medications to prisoners, and to remove the other barriers to constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care created by overcrowding. However, the defendants cannot remedy the ongoing constitutional violations without significant relief from the overcrowded conditions. We find the Special Master's statement about 100,000 inmates somewhat hyperbolic. The comment about 50,000 inmates more nearly approximates the remedy we deem appropriate given our obligation to adopt the least intrusive remedy. Nevertheless, as he and we have both noted, additional steps will be required after the prison population is reduced. We believe that the Special Master will be able to provide significant assistance to the state in that respect.

It is apparent from the extraordinary efforts undertaken by the Special Master and the Receiver, as well as the fundamental constitutional inadequacies in medical and mental health care, that a reduction in the present crowding of the California prisons is necessary if the efforts of the *Plata* Receiver and the

Coleman Special Master to bring the medical and mental health care in California's prisons into constitutional compliance are ever to succeed. In the absence of a prisoner release order, all other remedial efforts will inevitably fail.

4. *Other Proposals*

As noted in our discussion of prison construction, equitable concerns would prevent us from entering a prisoner release order if the state had plans in place that would reduce the crowding of California's prisons sufficiently to allow the remedying of the constitutional violations in the near future. However, the evidence at trial was clear and convincing that none of the state's existing plans can reduce the prisoner population to the extent necessary to permit the CDCR to bring its prison medical and mental health systems into constitutional compliance.

The state and one of the defendant-intervenors have suggested two different means of reducing the prison population. The first is already being implemented by the state through its program to transfer California inmates to facilities in other states. *E.g.*, Kernan Trial Aff. ¶¶ 16-17.[58] We do not comment on

---

[58] Defendants' out-of-state transfer program, if ordered by the court, would fall within the PLRA's definition of a prisoner release order, because it "directs the release [of inmates] from . . . *a* prison," 18 U.S.C. § 3626(g)(4) (emphasis added). An order requiring the transfer of prisoners from California's adult prison institutions to out-of-state prisons would be functionally identical to an order requiring the transfer of prisoners from a single prison or jail to other institutions, and an order of that type has been held to be a prisoner release order, notwithstanding that the state, county, or city could move the affected prisoners into other institutions rather than releasing them from incarceration. *See Tyler*, 135 F.3d at 595-98 (finding that injunction limiting the number of technical probation violators that could

the merits of this program, although we have doubts about its efficacy as applied to the mentally ill and question its possible adverse effect on prisoners moved to a location far removed from their families and friends. Still, as of August 29, 2008, approximately 4852 California inmates had been housed in out-of-state institutions, and the CDCR had plans to transfer up to a total of 3000 additional inmates to such sites. Cate Trial Aff. ¶ 47.

Given the severely overcrowded conditions we have already described, this planned additional reduction of 3,000 prisoners in the in-state inmate population is too small to significantly affect the provision of medical and mental health care to California's inmates.[59] Not surprisingly, defendants do not suggest that the transfer of even more additional inmates to out-of-state facilities would provide a meaningful alternative to the population reduction order proposed by plaintiffs. Furthermore, despite the small size of the existing transfer program, the need to monitor out-of-state facilities to ensure that all California inmates are receiving constitutionally adequate medical care has already hampered the in-state remedial process. Ex. D1100 at 48-49 (*Plata* Receiver's Sept. 15, 2008 Ninth Quarterly Report) (discussing on-site investi-

---

be housed in the city jail, thereby forcing the city to pay for their confinement elsewhere, was a prisoner release order under the PLRA).

[59] Defendants stated that "CDCR will also seek authorization to transfer [additional] inmates out-of-state, if necessary," Cate Trial Aff. ¶ 47, but there is no evidence regarding how difficult this authorization is to obtain; how long the authorization process or transfer process takes; what the cost of such a transfer would be; or how many additional inmates could realistically be dispatched to out-of-state facilities.

gation and corresponding corrective action plan following the death of a California inmate being housed at a private prison in Mississippi). As the Receiver noted, out-of-state monitoring

> has had a serious negative impact on the Office of the Receiver, drawing critical clinical personnel away from other important projects and delaying "in-state" remedial efforts. In essence, thousands of dollars of valuable clinical hours have been devoted to helping a private prison organization rework its medical delivery system (at the request of CDCR and State officials) in order to keep the out of state transfer process from collapsing.

Id. at 49.

Based on this clear and convincing evidence regarding the operation of the existing out-of-state transfer program, we conclude that the transfer of inmates to out-of-state facilities would not on its own begin to provide an adequate remedy for the constitutional deficiencies in the medical and mental health care provided to California's inmates. Moreover, given the need to ensure constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care in states as distant as Mississippi, the program may be of questionable efficacy, given the comparatively small number of prisoners who might be included.

A defendant-intervenor has suggested that the prison population might be reduced by transferring inmates who do not have legal status in the United States to federal custody. Runner Trial Decl. ¶ 19. However, the intervenor introduced no evidence suggesting that this transfer program could soon be implemented, that the federal government would

agree to such an arrangement, or that any implementation of this program would result in a population reduction sizable enough to allow the CDCR to remedy the constitutional violations in *Plata* and *Coleman*.[60] The program is thus too speculative to suggest that we should abstain from entering the type of prisoner release order set forth below.

B. *Expert Testimony*

The testimony we received from the experts overwhelmingly rejected the claim that alternatives such as construction of prisons or other facilities or the transfer of small numbers of prisoners could render a prisoner release order unnecessary. Director Scott succinctly and persuasively summarized the testimony of the experts in stating that "unless the population is [substantially] reduced, the state will remain in crisis verging on catastrophe and will remain utterly unable to provide adequate medical and mental health care to the prisoners in its custody." Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 6; *see also id.* ¶ 3 ("[W]ithout substantially reducing its prisoner population, California will never be able to generate the custodial support services necessary to provide prisoners with basic medical and mental health care."). Secretary Woodford, the former head of the CDCR who also served as warden at San Quentin State Prison, Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 1, similarly testified that, "[u]ntil the population is reduced substantially there is no realistic hope that the unconstitutional conditions will be eliminated," *id.* ¶ 46; *see also id.* ¶ 6 ("[N]othing short of a reduction in the prison population will effectively address these issues."). Woodford explained that, in her experience

---

[60] *See infra* note 82.

as a manager of both an individual institution and the entire department:

> [W]e would come up with wonderful ideas and have great planning, but overcrowding interfered with our ability to implement any of those ideas, to bring resolution to any of the problems that we're facing in both [*Plata* and *Coleman*]. And the overcrowding was every day, more and more inmates coming into the system.

Rep. Tr. at 376:3-15. Thus, according to Woodford, "without addressing the issue of overcrowding, the Department of Corrections will never be able to provide appropriate medical or mental healthcare and . . . sustain any kind of quality constitutionally-adequate medical or mental healthcare." *Id.* at 385:6-10.

Other experts also agreed with Secretary Woodford's and Director Scott's opinions. For example, Dr. Beard opined that, while he believes CDCR staff and leadership generally "want to do the right thing," he does not believe they are capable of providing constitutionally adequate care under the current crowded conditions. *Id.* at 251:12-23, 259:5-12. Similarly, Secretary Lehman testified that "you cannot provide adequate healthcare and mental healthcare under the current situation of crowding within the State of California," *id.* at 271:22-25, and that "a reduction in the population is a necessary condition" for providing such care. Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 11. And Dr. Shansky testified that:

> The CDCR, in concert with the Receiver, cannot simultaneously develop a competent medical care delivery system in facilities that lack necessary space and staffing, and address the growing needs of an ever-increasing number of patients. Until

> the existing overcrowding situation is addressed, CDCR is locked into a "crisis-response" approach where it can focus only on putting out "fires" rather than system-building.

Nov. 9, 2007 Shansky Report ¶ 138. "The limitations on the CDCR, including staffing, administrative resources and especially treatment space, are so severe that the only avenue for building a constitutional health care delivery system is to reduce the demand on the system by lowering the number of patients it serves." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 8. One of defendant-intervenors' experts agreed that "the necessary constitutional medical and mental health services can't be provided with today's overcrowding." Rep. Tr. at 2202:4-6 (Bennett).

The mental health experts who testified also agreed that a reduction in crowding is a prerequisite to providing constitutionally adequate care. Dr. Stewart testified that, "due to the extreme nature of the overcrowding, which negatively impacts all aspects of the mental health and medical care system that is currently causing *Coleman* class members needless suffering, as well as death, . . . the only remedy that would help the system move into constitutional compliance" is reducing the population. *Id.* at 2207:22-2208:2. Dr. Stewart based his conclusion on "the persistence of the [Eighth Amendment] violations [in *Coleman*] after years of very close court monitoring," and on statements by the *Coleman* Special Master "in several places that the progress that was made early on in the *Coleman* matter has been undermined by current population pressures that exist." *Id.* at 2208:12-19. Dr. Stewart testified that defendants' plans to remedy the persistent problems that pose barriers to constitutional compliance are inadequate

mainly because the plans "will take years to implement, if they are even able to be implemented at all, given the current degree of the population pressures." *Id.* at 2208:21-2209:4.

Dr. Haney also concluded that the only remedy for the ongoing Eighth Amendment violations in the delivery of mental health and medical care is a substantial reduction of the CDCR inmate population, Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 364-378; Rep. Tr. at 945:14-19, and provided several reasons for his conclusion. The first was "the urgency of the problem itself, and the unacceptably time-consuming nature of alternative solutions." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 367. As Dr. Haney testified, mentally ill inmates suffering in the "emergency-like conditions" of California's prisons cannot await relief for an additional four or five years, the time projected by defendants' best-case scenario for the construction of additional mental health facilities. Rep. Tr. at 945:22-946:16; *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 367. Dr. Haney also identified other problems with the proposed construction plans: They are insufficient, by themselves, to address the range of mental health care delivery problems caused by crowding; do not take into account the conditions in which CCCMS inmates are housed; do not provide sufficient EOP space; and do not "realistically address" the "massive" staffing increases that will be required. Rep. Tr. at 947:16-948:14. Finally, Dr. Haney opined that, for the past twenty-eight years, the CDCR has taken the same basic approach to overcrowding and its impacts on mental health and medical care and, while conditions have occasionally improved over that period, "the system has gotten worse not better." *Id.* at 948:18-949:8. Delivery of services is now so stressed by the "overwhelming press of the numbers in the system" that

the CDCR's method of addressing it "has finally run its course, and it is time . . . to address the issue at its cause, and the cause of it is overcrowding." *Id.* at 949:13-17 (Haney).

Defendants emphasize testimony that it is possible to provide constitutionally adequate care in a crowded prison system. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 286:15-18 (Lehman) (testifying that it is possible to provide adequate care "at some level" of overcrowding); *id.* at 1216:21-1217:3 (Thomas) (testifying that such care can be provided in "extremely overcrowded conditions"); Nov. 9, 2007 Thomas Report ¶ 6 (same); Rep. Tr. at 1080:12-24 (Packer) (testifying that, "although overcrowding exacerbates the problems" in providing appropriate mental health care, such care can be provided "if appropriate facilities and programs are developed"). Although for the reasons previously stated we are skeptical of Dr. Thomas's testimony, we credit the remaining testimony to the extent that it states that the inmate population need not be reduced to 100% design capacity before constitutional levels of care can be provided. We find, however, that California's prison system is now so overcrowded that it is impossible to provide adequate care without a substantial reduction in crowding. As Secretary Lehman persuasively explained, no state "has experienced anything close" to the level of crowding in California—a level that makes it impossible to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care. *Id.* at 286:19-287:1; *see also id.* at 297:1-17 (Haney) (testifying that California has been operating at 190% design capacity, which is "an unheard of amount of overcrowding"); Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 3 (overcrowding crisis in California is "unprecedented in scope"). Moreover, Dr. Packer's opinion that constitutionally adequate mental health care can be

provided in an overcrowded prison setting is significantly qualified by his testimony that the provision of constitutionally adequate care in such settings is contingent upon the development of "appropriate facilities," and that simply retrofitting prison space that was not originally designed for delivery of mental health care is unlikely to lead to "a program that is sufficient." *See* Rep. Tr. at 1080:18-1082:12.

Additionally, although defendants' two experts testified that adequate care can be provided in overcrowded settings and that they themselves have been able to do so, the systems in which they worked had prison population controls in place. Dr. Packer testified that he was able to provide appropriate mental health care in the overcrowded Massachusetts jail facilities he supervised. *Id.* at 1086:6-12. However, he admitted that "there was some effort on the part of the courts to not send in some of the mentally ill inmates into the system. And, frankly, in my opinion the most effective procedure we had was that we provided mental health services at the courts, and we diverted mentally ill people away from the jail." *Id.* at 1086:17-23. Thus, he explicitly opined that the diversion of mentally ill prisoners—a remedy falling within the PLRA's definition of a prisoner release order—would be the most effective interim remedy. *Id.* at 1086:25-1087:14; *cf. id.* at 1084:17-18 (testifying that new construction is required to get the level of mental health care "to the level that really needs to be"). Similarly, during the time in which Dr. Thomas served as a physician with the Florida Department of Corrections, the department operated under statutory population controls that capped the population at prison hospitals and infirmaries at 100% design capacity and the general prison population at 150% design capacity. *Id.* at 1250:1-1251:1. Consequently,

in light of the overwhelming expert testimony to the contrary, we do not find persuasive the testimony by either Dr. Packer or Dr. Thomas that constitutional levels of medical and mental health care can be established in California's prisons without first reducing the California prisoner population to well below 190% design capacity.

C. *Findings and Conclusions*

The evidence establishes that "[r]educing the population in the system to a manageable level is the only way to create an environment in which other reform efforts, including strengthening medical management, hiring additional medical and custody staffing, and improving medical records and tracking systems, can take root in the foreseeable future." Sept. 10, 2008 Shansky 2d Supp. Report ¶ 10. Other forms of relief are either unrealistic or depend upon a reduction in prison overcrowding for their success. Accordingly, we find, by clear and convincing evidence, that no relief other than a prisoner release order is capable of remedying the constitutional deficiencies at the heart of these two cases.

VI. NARROWLY DRAWN, LEAST INTRUSIVE REMEDY THAT EXTENDS NO FURTHER THAN NECESSARY

Plaintiffs have demonstrated that crowding is the primary cause of the unconstitutional denial of medical and mental health care to California prisoners, and that no relief other than a prisoner release order can remedy those constitutional violations. Accordingly, plaintiffs have met the PLRA's requirements for the entry of a prisoner release order. *See* 18 U.S.C. §§ 3626(a)(3)(E)(i), (ii). However, any relief this court orders must also meet the PLRA's general

standard for prospective relief. Specifically, the relief must be "narrowly drawn, extend[ ] no further than necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right, and [be] the least intrusive means necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right." *Id.* § 3626(a)(1)(A). Plaintiffs seek an order requiring the state to reduce the population of its adult institutions to 130% of their combined design capacity. We find that the scope and form of the relief proposed by plaintiffs comports with the PLRA. Although we believe that plaintiffs' request for a cap of 130% is reasonable and finds considerable support in the record, there is some evidence that a reduction in the population to a level somewhat higher than 130% of the system's design capacity but lower than 145% might provide the relief from overcrowding necessary for the state to correct the constitutional violations at issue. Notwithstanding the weight of the evidence, we cannot say with certainty that a cap as low as 130% is necessary, although we are persuaded that the cap must not be much higher. Because any relief we order must extend no further than necessary, and because we are convinced that a cap of no higher than 137.5% is necessary, we order defendants to reduce the prisoner population to 137.5% of the adult institutions' total design capacity.[61]

A. *Scope of Relief*

Our remedy "must of course be limited to the inadequac[ies] that produced the injur[ies] in fact that the plaintiff[s] ha[ve] established." *Lewis*, 518

---

[61] As noted already, our opinion and order is limited to the CDCR's thirty-three adult prison institutions and does not include camps, community correction centers, or Department of Mental Health state hospitals.

U.S. at 357. In this proceeding, those injuries involve the state's longstanding and knowing failure to provide its prisoners with the minimal level of medical and mental health care required by the Constitution. The *Plata* court found that "the California prison medical system is broken beyond repair"; that the "future injury and death" of California prisoners is "virtually guaranteed in the absence of drastic action"; and that the state had failed to address those problems despite having "every reasonable opportunity" to do so. Oct. 3, 2005 FF & CL in *Plata*, 2005 WL 2932253, at * 1. Likewise, the *Coleman* court found that the state was deliberately indifferent to the fact that

> seriously mentally ill inmates in the California Department of Corrections daily face an objectively intolerable risk of harm as a result of the gross systemic deficiencies that obtain throughout the Department. . . . [I]nmates have in fact suffered significant harm as a result of those deficiencies; seriously mentally ill inmates have languished for months, or even years, without access to necessary care. They suffer from severe hallucinations, they decompensate into catatonic states, and they suffer the other sequela to untreated mental disease.

Coleman, 912 F.Supp. at 1316, 1319.

With the identified constitutional violations in mind, we first consider the propriety of plaintiffs' request for a systemwide cap. "'The scope of injunctive relief is dictated by the extent of the violation established.' The key question . . . is whether the inadequacy complained of is in fact 'widespread enough to justify system wide relief.' " *Armstrong*, 275 F.3d at 870 (quoting *Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 359). In other words, a systemwide remedy like that requested by plaintiffs

is appropriate only if plaintiffs have established systemwide injury and impact. *See, e.g.*, *Columbus Bd. of Educ. v. Penick*, 443 U.S. 449, 463-65 (1979); *Armstrong*, 275 F.3d at 871; *Smith v. Ark. Dep't. of Corr.*, 103 F.3d 637, 645-46 (8th Cir.1996). "[I]solated violations affecting a narrow range of plaintiffs" cannot support systemwide relief. *Armstrong*, 275 F.3d at 870; *see also Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 359 (finding systemwide relief inappropriate where plaintiffs had shown only two violations).

There can be no serious dispute that a systemwide remedy is appropriate in this case. As we have already noted, the constitutional violations identified by the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts exist throughout the California prison system and are the result of systemic failures in the California prison system. *See* Nov. 3, 2008 Order at 7. Numerous reports issued by the *Plata* Receiver and the *Coleman* Special Master document the systemic nature of those problems. Not surprisingly, defendants have never contended that the problems at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman* are institution-specific. Accordingly, a systemwide remedy is appropriate.

Similarly, we conclude that a single systemwide cap rather than a series of institution-specific caps or a combination of systemwide and institution-specific caps is appropriate. Although institution-specific caps would be tailored to each institution's needs and limitations, an institution-by-institution approach to population reduction would interfere with the state's management of its prisons more than a single systemwide cap, which permits the state to continue determining the proper population of individual institutions. Unless and until it is demonstrated that

a single systemwide cap provides inadequate relief, we will limit the relief we order to that form of order.

To be certain, the relief sought by plaintiffs extends further than the identified constitutional violations in one regard: Any population reduction plan developed by the state is likely to affect inmates without medical conditions or serious mental illness. However, there is no feasible prisoner release order that would reduce overcrowding without affecting some inmates outside the *Plata* and *Coleman* classes. Thus, we have no doubt that the relief we order contravenes no principle of law or equity in that regard.

Accordingly, the systemwide scope of plaintiffs' requested relief is properly tailored to the identified constitutional violations, at least at this first stage of the court's attempt to bring the system into compliance with the Constitution's mandate.

B. *Form of Relief*

We next consider the form of relief proposed by plaintiffs. Plaintiffs seek an order requiring the state to reduce its prison population to a specified percentage of the system's design capacity within two years. Initially, the state would be required to develop a plan to reduce the population to the designated percentage. After considering the proposed plan and any objections from plaintiffs or intervenors, we would enter a final order incorporating the state's proposal if it is feasible, with any appropriate modifications or amendments we may deem necessary. We would then retain jurisdiction to ensure compliance with the order or make further changes as necessary in order to allow the state to attain the actual reduction in the prison population set forth in our order within the specified time.

The Supreme Court described the nearly identical procedure used in *Bounds v. Smith*, 430 U.S. 817 (1977), as an "exemplar of what should be done" in crafting systemwide prospective relief. *Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 363. In *Bounds*, the district court found that the state's failure to provide legal research facilities unconstitutionally denied its inmates access to the courts. *Bounds*, 430 U.S. at 818. However,

> [r]ather than attempting to dictate precisely what course the State should follow [to remedy the constitutional violation], the court charged the Department of Correction with the task of devising a Constitutionally sound program to assure inmates access to the courts. It left to the State the choice of what alternative would most easily and economically fulfill this duty.

Id. at 818-19 (internal quotations omitted). "The State responded with a proposal, which the District Court ultimately approved with minor changes, after considering objections raised by the inmates." *Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 362-63 (citing *Bounds*, 430 U.S. at 819-20).

In both *Bounds* and *Lewis*, the Supreme Court praised the *Bounds* lower court's remedial approach, finding that it "scrupulously respected the limits on [the court's] role" and preserved the prison administrators' "wide discretion within the bounds of constitutional requirements." *Bounds*, 430 U.S. at 832-33; *Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 363. The relief requested by plaintiffs here demonstrates the same respect for this court's limited role and for the need to preserve the state's "wide discretion" in managing its prisons. As in *Bounds*, plaintiffs' proposal would permit the state to develop the necessary population reduction plan in the first instance. As we describe *infra*, the state would not be required to throw open the doors of its

prisons, but could instead choose among many different options or combinations of options for reducing the prison population. The state's options include, *inter alia*, the following: enhancing good time and program participation credits; diverting technical parole violators and certain offenders with short sentences; reducing the length of parole supervision; implementing evidence-based rehabilitative programming; or implementing sentencing reforms, perhaps by means of a sentencing commission or by otherwise changing outmoded or counterproductive sentencing practices. Many of these options have already been proposed at various times by defendants themselves. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1694:19-1699:15 (Cate) (discussing Governor Schwarzenegger's proposed reforms, including the elimination of parole supervision and enhanced good time and program participation credits); *see also* Ex. P3 at 77 (noting that fifteen reports presented to the state between 1990 and 2007, some of which were prepared by state-established commissions or committees, recommended sentencing reform and the establishment of a sentencing commission).

Plaintiffs' proposed order would permit the state to choose among many available means of achieving the prescribed population reduction, thereby maximizing the state's flexibility and permitting the state to comply with the cap in a manner that best accords with the state's penal priorities. For this reason, an order requiring a systemwide population reduction to a specified percentage is preferable to an order or series of orders requiring particular methods of population reduction, such as the reform of the parole system or the overhaul of the state's sentencing policies. By asking the state to develop a remedial plan in the first instance, the relief sought by plaintiffs

exhibits the deference to state expertise required by the PLRA and *Lewis* and limits this court's intrusion into "'the minutiae of prison operations.'" *Lewis*, 518 U.S. at 362 (quoting *Bell v. Wolfish*, 441 U.S. 520, 562 (1979)). The population reduction order sought by plaintiffs is thus "the least intrusive means necessary to correct the [constitutional] violation[s]" at issue in this proceeding. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A).[62]

C. *The Required Population Reduction*

Finally, we consider plaintiffs' specific request that we order defendants to reduce California's prisoner population to 130% of the system's design capacity. At the outset, we note that choosing the percentage of design capacity to which the prison population should be reduced is "not an exact science." Rep. Tr. at 976:3-4 (Haney). As plaintiffs' expert Dr. Craig Haney explained, "there's nothing magical" about any specific percentage, including 100%, *id.* at 976:7-8, but the likelihood of bringing the system into constitutional compliance increases as the prison population nears 100% design capacity, *id.* at 976:8-15. Our task is further complicated by the fact that defendants have not presented any evidence or arguments suggesting that we should adopt a percentage other than 130% design capacity. Nonetheless, both the PLRA and

---

[62] Of course, *Bounds* involved the initial remedial response to a recently identified constitutional violation, whereas *Plata* and *Coleman* have been in their remedial phases for a number of years. We do not believe this distinction would justify a departure from the remedial model praised in *Bounds* and *Lewis*, in which the state is given the first opportunity to develop a remedial plan. It may, however, along with the nature of the constitutional violations and of plaintiffs' injuries, affect the length of time in which the state is required to develop and implement the plan.

general equitable principles require this court to ensure that the population reduction sought by plaintiffs extends no further than necessary to rectify the unconstitutional denial of medical and mental health care to California's prisoners.

Although plaintiffs seek a cap at 130% design capacity, the evidence at trial demonstrated that even a prison system operating at or near only 100% design capacity faces serious difficulties in providing inmates with constitutionally sufficient medical and mental health care. First, California's prisons were not designed to provide medical and mental health care for the numbers now housed therein. Instead, the physical space for health care in California's prisons was devised on the assumption that the prisons' populations would not exceed 100% of their design capacity. Rep. Tr. at 271:8-10 (Lehman) ("The physical space provided [in each institution] is based on the hundred percent population as opposed to 200 percent."). As defendants' witness Robin Dezember noted, the state's prisons "were not designed and made no provision for any expansion of medical care space beyond the initial 100% of capacity," and "none of the 19 CDCR institutions planned and built in the boom of the 80s and 90s gave any thought to the space that might be needed for mental health purposes." Dezember Trial Aff. ¶ 72 (internal quotations omitted). Shockingly, this failure to account for the effect of overcrowding on the ability of prisons to deliver medical and mental health continued even after the state knew that they would be filled to 200% of their design capacity. Ex. D1092 at 21-22 (*Plata* Receiver's May 15, 2007 Report Re: Overcrowding) (noting that a new prison built in 2005 was designed to provide medical care for a population equal to 100% design capacity notwithstanding the CDCR's

existing plan to house a population equal to 200% design capacity in the new prison).

The mismatch between the physical design of the prisons and their present overcrowding accounts for many of the space-related obstacles to the provision of constitutionally sufficient medical and mental health care. According to Secretary Lehman, the former head of corrections in Washington, Maine, and Pennsylvania, this mismatch leaves California's prisons without the physical space to provide medical and mental health care to the number of prisoners now housed in those overcrowded institutions. In the absence of sufficient space the prisons are "simply not able to provide the [healthcare] services that [are] required." Rep. Tr. at 271:10-11.

More generally, any prison operating at 100% design capacity stretches the limits of its physical design. According to Dr. Haney, "prisons were virtually always designed sparsely . . . so that a prison that was reaching 100% of its capacity really was pushing against the limits of the number of prisoners that it could safely and humanely hold." Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 380. This is especially true in the context of space allocated for purposes other than housing, including medical and mental health care. "[P]rison design traditionally maximized housing capacities and minimized space allocated to programming needs, opportunities, and demands." *Id.* As a result, "[w]hen a prison beg[ins] to operate at or near its [design] capacity, there [is] typically little or no space available to pursue all but the most basic programming options." *Id.*

Finally, numerous witnesses testified that a prison system must operate *below* 100% design capacity to function properly. Secretary Woodford, former head

of CDCR and warden at San Quentin, stated that a five percent vacancy rate is necessary "[t]o manage the movement of prisoners appropriately." Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 14. "Without the flexibility that this vacancy rate provides, it is very difficult to ensure that prisoners are housed appropriately for their medical and mental health needs." *Id.* In addition, three witnesses for the defendant-intervenors testified that jails require a vacancy rate of at least five or ten percent to operate properly. According to San Mateo County Sheriff Gregory Munks, jails operate properly only when at or below their "functional capacity," which is five to ten percent lower than their design capacity. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1776:15-20 (Munks); *see also id.* at 1776:20-23 (functional capacity "takes account [of] having the room for classification, being able to move inmates around, [and] keep[ing] them separated based on classification, based on needs, based on gang affiliation"). Lieutenant Stephen Smith of the Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department testified that jails cannot operate safely or properly if every bed is filled, and that he would expect the same result in prisons. *Id.* at 1837:5-1838:6 (Smith). According to Lieutenant Smith, "A hundred percent of your capacity is really a misnomer. . . . [Y]ou're at a hundred percent capacity when you are at 90 percent. You need a ten percent vacancy factor to just facilitate movement, and those type of issues because of the margins." *Id.* at 1845:16-21. Likewise, Gary Graves, the acting County Executive for Santa Clara County, testified that a fifteen percent vacancy rate is generally necessary in Santa Clara County's jail system. *Id.* at 2275:3-6.

This testimony establishes that, when a prison or jail's population reaches 100% design capacity, its administrators lose the flexibility required to classify

inmates and to move prisoners in accordance with their needs. We have already noted that overcrowding prevents the state from providing constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care in part by preventing the proper classification of inmate medical and mental health needs, limiting the state's ability to bring inmates to required appointments and services, and preventing the state from transferring inmates into necessary clinical placements. Accordingly, the testimony suggests that the state's ability to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care is hampered at 100% design capacity.

Despite this evidence, plaintiffs do not seek an order capping the prison system's population at 100% design capacity. Instead, they seek a cap at 130% design capacity, acknowledging that constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care can be provided in such circumstances. Plaintiffs' proposed population limit is drawn from a recommendation by the Governor's own prison reform personnel. To implement the prison building and prison reform projects authorized by AB 900, the Governor established a series of strike teams, and Deborah Hysen became head of the Facilities Strike Team in May 2007. Sept. 3, 2008 Hysen Dep. at 12:8-10, 15-17. In that role, Ms. Hysen suggested that the CDCR impose two limits on the state prison population. First, she suggested that new prison beds built pursuant to AB 900 be allocated in a manner that would limit overcrowding to no more than 145% design capacity. Ex. P128 at 1, 6 (Aug. 13, 2007 AB 900 Strike Team memo). Hysen acknowledged that housing prisoners at 145% design capacity "does not meet federal guidelines nor national standards," but she nonetheless believed that a reduction in over-

crowding to 145% design capacity would "begin to moderate and control the department's overcrowding practices." *Id.* at 6. As a long-term goal, however, Hysen suggested that the prison system's population should not exceed 130% design capacity, the federal standard for prison overcrowding. *Id.*; Hysen Dep. at 94:13-24. Ms. Hysen also suggested that the CDCR consider "establishing planning capacity and oversight mechanisms to prevent the occurrence of exceeding this [130%] threshold." Ex. P128 at 6.

Plaintiffs' experts testified that the 130% cap recommended by Ms. Hysen would be sufficient to remedy the constitutional violations here. Secretary Lehman testified that "housing California prisoners at 130% design capacity will give prison officials and staff the ability to provide the necessary programs and services for California's prisoners." Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 20. Doyle Wayne Scott, the former executive director of the Texas Department of Criminal Justice, testified that Ms. Hysen's 130% recommendation was "a realistic and appropriate place for CDCR to be, to ensure that its prisons are safe and provide legally required services," Aug. 13, 2008 Scott Supp. Report ¶ 18. Secretary Woodford also agreed with Ms. Hysen's recommended 130% cap. Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 3.

Notably, however, both Director Scott and Secretary Woodford qualified their endorsement of the 130% cap by stating that certain facilities could not provide constitutionally sufficient medical and mental health care when filled to 130% design capacity. Woodford noted that "different (and particularly older) facilities might require slightly lower population limitations, based on the quality of infrastructure and availability of treatment space, for exam-

ple." *Id.* According to Scott, "[W]hile [130%] might be appropriate for new construction, it should be used carefully in CDCR's old, decaying facilities, with their failing infrastructure. Crowding prisoners at 130% is an appropriate goal for CDCR, speaking broadly, but some facilities might only be able to support and provide appropriate health care for smaller numbers." Aug. 13, 2008 Scott Supp. Report ¶ 18.

Although Director Scott and Secretary Woodford suggested that a 130% limit might be too high in certain instances, other evidence suggested that a cap above 130% might be sufficient. For example, Dr. Ronald Shansky testified that the Illinois prison medical system was brought into constitutional compliance at 140% design capacity. Rep. Tr. at 479:2-16. Similarly, the Corrections Independent Review Panel determined in 2004 that the California prison system's "operable capacity" was 145% of its design capacity. Ex. P4 at 124. The Panel's estimate was prepared by a group of experienced California prison wardens, who suggested that a system operating at 145% design capacity could "support full inmate programming in a safe and secure environment." *Id.*

Numerous witnesses testified, however, that the Panel's operable capacity estimate suffers from a potentially fatal flaw for purposes of measuring the constitutional requirements relating to medical and mental health care. Operable capacity does not take into account the ability to provide that care. Thus, the wardens did not consider prisoner medical or mental health needs in reaching their estimate. *See* Ex. P4 at 161 n.3; Nov. 9, 2007 Scott Report ¶ 46 ("[The expert panel's] definitions [of design capacity, operational capacity, and maximum safe and reasonable capacity], however, still fail to look at the capa-

bility of a system or individual facility to adequately and legally care for the medical and mental health needs of its population. . . . "). According to Dr. Stewart, "The [maximum operable capacity] incorporated educational, vocational, substance abuse, and other rehabilitation programming, but did not account for programming associated with mental health or medical treatment. . . . When mental health treatment needs are taken into account, the maximum operable capacity will be lower." Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶¶ 126-27. Likewise, Dr. Haney reported that

> the Panel's estimate of [maximum operable capacity] did *not* specifically contemplate, take into account, or attempt to calculate the *additional* space and staffing levels that would be required to provide constitutionally adequate mental health and medical care . . . . When these crucial mental health and medical treatment needs are taken into account—as they must be in any calculation aimed at addressing the primary cause of these continuing constitutional violations—then the appropriate percentage for maximum operable capacity would certainly be lower than the Panel's and wardens' estimates of 145%.

Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶¶ 383, 385.

Plaintiffs' experts convincingly demonstrated that, in light of the wardens' failure to consider the provision of medical and mental health care to California's inmates and in light of their reliance on maximum operable capacity, which does not consider the ability to provide such care, the Panel's 145% estimate clearly exceeds the maximum level at which the state could provide constitutionally adequate medical and

mental health care in its prisons. Unfortunately, plaintiffs' experts did not calculate the extent to which the operable capacity of California's prisons exceeds the percentage necessary for the provision of constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 127 (stating only that the maximum operable capacity of California's prisons is lower than 145%); Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 385 (same); *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Haney Report ¶ 385 (describing 145% as "a very conservative estimate of [maximum operable capacity]" that is "the *outer* limit or *maximum* capacity *in a range* that is intended to eliminate the constitutional violations that are at issue here" (last emphasis added)). Even more unfortunately, as noted earlier, defendants introduced no evidence suggesting that the population of California's prisons should be reduced to some level above 130%.

Although there is strong evidence that a prison system operating at even 100% design capacity will have difficulty providing adequate medical and mental health care to its inmates, the evidence before the court establishes that California's prisoner population *must* be reduced to some level between 130% and 145% design capacity if the CDCR's medical and mental health services are ever to attain constitutional compliance. The evidence in support of a 130% limit is strong: Both national standards and the Governor's own strike team, which adopted those standards, suggest 130% design capacity as a reasonable upper limit on the prison system's population. However, we cannot determine from the evidence whether the national standard selected by the Governor's strike team represents a judgment regarding the mandates of the Constitution or whether it merely reflects a policy that ensures desirable prison

conditions. Other, far less persuasive evidence at trial suggested that California might be able to remedy the constitutional violations at issue in *Plata* and *Coleman* if the population of the CDCR's adult institutions were reduced to 140% or somewhere else lower than 145% design capacity. Exercising the caution and restraint required by the PLRA, we credit this evidence to the extent it suggests that the limit on California's prison population should be somewhat higher than 130% but lower than 145%. Rather than adopting the 130% limit requested by plaintiffs, we will out of caution require a reduction in the population of California's adult prison institutions to only 137.5% of their combined design capacity—a population reduction halfway between the cap requested by plaintiffs and the wardens' estimate of the California prison system's maximum operable capacity absent consideration of the need for medical and mental health care. At the adult institutions' present design capacity of 79,828, Ex. P135 (CDCR weekly population report as of August 27, 2008), this equates to a population of just below 110,000.[63] Should the state prove unable to provide constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care after the prison population is reduced to 137.5% design capacity, plaintiffs may ask this court to impose a lower cap.[64]

---

[63] Of course, our order is based on a percentage of design capacity. If the CDCR closes existing prisons or constructs new prisons or prison beds, the system's design capacity will change, and our order will therefore require a prison population than just below 110,000. *See supra* Section V.A.1.d.

[64] We recognize that certain institutions and programs in the system require a population far below 137.5% design capacity. We trust that any population reduction plan developed by the state in response to our opinion and order will properly account

Similarly, should it appear that the provisions set forth in the plan adopted by the court will not achieve the expected population reduction, plaintiffs may seek to have the plan amended.

VII. POTENTIAL POPULATION REDUCTION MEASURES AND THEIR IMPACT ON PUBLIC SAFETY AND THE OPERATION OF THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

Before we enter a population reduction order, we must give "substantial weight to any adverse impact on public safety or the operation of a criminal justice system caused by the relief." 18 U.S.C. § 3626 (a)(1)(A). To aid us in meeting this requirement, the parties devoted nearly ten days of trial to this issue and submitted hundreds of exhibits. The impressive collection of evidence before the court included testimony from former and current heads of corrections of five states; top academic researchers in the field of incarceration and crime; CDCR officials; and county officials, district attorneys, probation officers, and sheriffs from across California. We also had the benefit of many state-commissioned reports that proposed various measures for safely reducing the overcrowding in California's prison system. Indeed, four of plaintiffs' experts—Dr. Austin, Dr. Beard, Dr. Krisberg, and Secretary Lehman—had previously been appointed by the CDCR to serve as members of the Expert Panel on Adult Offender Recidivism Reduction Programming. We give substantial consideration to the report from this panel, which recommended a number of measures that it believed would help to safely reduce overcrowding in

---

for the particular limitations and needs of individual institutions and programs.

California's prisons, as a necessary first step to reducing recidivism; it included a list of ten related reforms that have been repeatedly recommended to the state, Ex. P2 at 77, some of which we discuss below.

We begin by emphasizing the nature of the order this court issues herein. The order requires the state to reduce California's prison population to 137.5% design capacity within two years and to submit a plan within 45 days to implement our order. As we discuss below, there are a number of population reduction measures that will not have an adverse impact on public safety and that in fact may improve public safety, all of which have been previously recommended to the state, in various reports, by experts it retained to examine ways to reduce California's high recidivism rate.[65] Any or all of these measures may be included in the state's plan. Whichever solutions it ultimately chooses, the evidence is clear that the state can comply with our order in a manner that will not adversely affect public safety. Indeed, the evidence is clear that the state's continued failure to address the severe crowding in California's prisons would perpetuate a criminogenic prison system that itself threatens public safety.

---

[65] The state recidivism rate is the ratio of the number of felons returned to prison during a specific period to the number of felons paroled during the same period, times one hundred. Ex. DI-600 at 4. The CDCR's statistics on recidivism show return-to-prison rates within three years, and they include returns for technical parole violations. Rep. Tr. at 1373:3-20 (Woodford). California's recidivism rate is one of the highest in the country. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 58; Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶¶ 9-11; Ex. P2 at 88.

In addressing the potential impact on public safety of our population reduction order, we do not ignore the serious fiscal crisis presently facing the state of California. We are aware that California will not through its ordinary budget process increase its expenditures in order to ameliorate or resolve the constitutional issues it confronts. However, as we explain below, a reduction in California's prison population would produce significant savings, some of which, even with a budget reduction, could be used to fund effective rehabilitative and reentry programming in the prisons and to help county and local governments meet any additional costs resulting from their expansion of existing programs in order to meet the needs of persons affected by a population reduction order who may require county or local services. Even if the state were not to use any savings for such purposes, population reduction could be accomplished without any significant adverse impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. A number of the population reduction measures that have been recommended by the various expert committees do not require any substantial additional expenditures, and, in many instances, any additional burdens on county and local governments resulting from the prison population reduction would fall within current fluctuations in the demand for existing services.

In any event, we cannot now determine with finality whether the population reduction plan the state will propose in response to our order would have an adverse impact upon public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. We do know, however, that the state *could* comply with our population reduction order without a significant adverse impact upon public safety or the criminal justice system's

operation; the evidence before us clearly establishes its ability to do so. We will consider the impact of the state's actual population reduction plan before approving it or any modified or substitute plan. Whatever plan we do adopt will be consistent with our obligation to accord substantial weight to any adverse impact involved.

A. *Criminogenic Nature of Overcrowded Prisons*

As an initial matter, we conclude that the current combination of overcrowding and inadequate rehabilitation or re-entry programming in California's prison system itself has a substantial adverse impact on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system. A reduction in the crowding of California's prisons will have a significant positive effect on public safety by reducing the criminogenic aspects of California's prisons.

Defendants do not credibly dispute the above conclusion, although they argue that California's criminal justice system is no different from that of other jurisdictions. In a certain sense they are correct. For example, California's incarceration rate for prisoners sentenced to more than one year in state or federal prisons is about 475 per 100,000 residents, close to the national average. Cate Trial Aff. ¶ 22. California does not incarcerate felons at an unusually high rate, *id.* ¶¶ 23-24, and the average prison sentence imposed and served in California is lower than the national average, *id.* ¶ 25. However, as convincingly explained by Professor Joan Petersilia, an expert on the California prison system and a member of the

CDCR's Rehabilitation Strike Team,[66] "the similarities end once an individual has been sentenced to prison. California truly is different when it comes to the way inmates are housed, the way they are treated while incarcerated, the way they are released, and the way their parole is handled and revoked." Ex. P5 at 9 (May 2006 California Policy Research Center Report, "Understanding California Corrections"). As a consequence, although California spends billions of dollars on its prison system, it has "one of the highest return-to-prison rates in the nation." *Id.* at ix. In 2005, 66% of offenders released from the California prison system returned to prison within three years. *Id.* At least two experts reported that California's recidivism rate is at 70 percent. Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 58; Nov. 9, 2007 Austin Report ¶ 42.

The evidence clearly establishes that, because of overcrowding, the state is limited in its capacity to classify inmates properly according to their security risk or programming needs. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2013:21-23 (Lehman); *id.* at 145:15-18 (Scott); *id.* at 225:21-227:13 (Beard); Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 8; Nov. 9, 2007 Woodford Report ¶ 13. In addition, a December 2007 report from the CDCR's Rehabilitation Strike Team found that "fully 50% of all exiting California prisoners did not participate in *any* rehabilitation or work program nor did they have a work assignment, during their entire prison term. . . . " Ex. P113 at 13 (December 2007 report, "Meeting the Challenges of Rehabilitation in California's Prison and Parole System: A Report from Governor Schwar-

---

[66] The Rehabilitation Strike Team was established by Governor Schwarzenegger to develop and implement prison and parole programs for the CDCR. Ex. P113 at 10.

zenegger's Rehabilitation Strike Team") (hereinafter "Rehabilitation Strike Team Report") (emphasis in original); *see also* Sept. 22, 2008 Marquart Supp. Report ¶ 5 ("[O]f the 134,000 prisoners who exited California's prisons in 2006, only 7% participated in substance abuse programs and only 10% participated in vocational education while incarcerated."). The CDCR's Undersecretary of Programs Kathryn Jett believed that the same remained true as of August 2008. Rep. Tr. at 1731:4-8.

Witnesses for plaintiffs and defendant-intervenors with substantial experience administering or studying correctional and law enforcement systems testified that, in such conditions, high-risk inmates do not rehabilitate and low-risk inmates learn new criminal behavior.[67] *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1580:5-9 (Beard) ("They are probably getting worse with the environment that they're in, associating with the higher risk people and with the overcrowding, with the violence, those lower risk people are probably going to be more likely to reoffend."); *id.* at 1052:19-1053:9 (Powers) (Stanislaus County Chief Probation Officer) (testifying that, as a probation officer, he would prefer to treat offenders in the community because offenders come out of prison worse than when they went in); *id.* at 2777:2-19 (Meyer) (Yolo County Chief Probation Officer) ("When I toured the prisons with the intervenors some time ago, I was actually shocked about how almost nothing positive is going on, how crowded it was. It's an issue that—that it seems like they produce additional criminal behavior."); *see also id.* at 385:23-25 (Woodford) ("I absolutely believe that we make people

---

[67] Low-risk inmates are those with low risks of reoffending, whereas high-risk inmates are those with high risks of reoffending. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1170:25-1171:22 (Powers).

worse, and that we are not meeting public safety by the way we treat people."). California's prisons, in other words, are serving as "crime school[s]." *Id.* at 2014:1 (Lehman).

According to Secretary Lehman, the former head of corrections in Washington, Maine, and Pennsylvania, "there's only one term you can use" to describe California's overcrowded prisons: "criminogenic."[68] *Id.* at 2013:18-2014:1. The criminogenic environment in the prison system means that "[e]ach year, California communities are burdened with absorbing 123,000 offenders returning from prison, often more dangerous than when they left." Ex. P3 at 17 (Jan.2007 Little Hoover Commission Report, "Solving California's Corrections Crisis: Time is Running Out"). This situation presents a clear threat to public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1580:17-19 (Beard); *id.* at 974:11-22 (Haney).

The state has recently attempted to reduce these criminogenic effects by implementing a new case management system. However, the CDCR is still in the preliminary stages of implementing this new programming. As of August 2008, there was no system in the prisons "'to deliver the right inmate to the right program,'" Rep. Tr. at 1727:23-24 (quoting Jett Dep.), and, at the time of trial, the case management system was in "its infancy," *id.* at 1713:3-5 (Jett).

Defendants do not dispute the overwhelming evidence that overcrowding in prisons itself threatens public safety, nor could they. In fact, in his 2006 Prison Overcrowding State of Emergency Proclamation, Governor Schwarzenegger found that "over-

---

[68] Something that is "criminogenic" contributes to the occurrence of crime. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2013:19-20 (Lehman).

crowding causes harm to people and property, leads to inmate unrest and misconduct, reduces or eliminates programs, and increases recidivism as shown within this state and in others." Ex. P1 at 2. The contention by defendants' expert Dr. James Marquart that "there is no clear evidence that overcrowding by itself automatically leads to violence," Aug. 14, 2008 Marquart Prelim. Report at 7-8, is unpersuasive, but in any event, it does not directly contradict the evidence that crowding increases recidivism. Moreover, even if Dr. Marquart is correct that there is no "systematic empirical investigation" confirming the "pernicious effects" of overcrowding, Aug. 27, 2008 Marquart Rebuttal Report ¶ 3, we credit the testimony of correctional and law enforcement experts who have seen and studied the conditions in California prisons and convincingly opined that they do adversely affect public safety.

Accordingly, we find that California's overcrowded prisons are criminogenic and, as the Governor declared in his State of Emergency Proclamation, Ex. P1 at 2, have an adverse effect on public safety. Mitigating prison overcrowding could improve public safety by rendering possible the proper classification of inmates and the expansion and targeting of rehabilitation programming. *See* Ex. P2 at 9-10 (June 2007 CDCR Expert Panel on Adult Offender Recidivism Reduction Programming Report to the California State Legislature, "A Roadmap for Effective Offender Programming in California") (recommending population reduction measures in order to reduce recidivism rates).

B. *Potential Population Reduction Measures*

There was overwhelming agreement among experts for plaintiffs, defendants, and defendant-intervenors

that it is "absolutely" possible to reduce the prison population in California safely and effectively. Rep. Tr. at 2189:9-23 (Bennett) (Sonoma County corrections expert); *see, e.g., id.* at 2101:24-2102:1 (Krisberg) (plaintiffs' expert); *id.* at 1995:8-20 (Marquart) (defendants' expert); *id.* at 2012:20-25 (Lehman) (plaintiffs' expert); *id.* at 1327:3-6 (Woodford) (plaintiffs' expert).

Plaintiffs proposed several measures to reduce the prison population. The first, the expansion of the good time credits system, would allow eligible low-to moderate-risk inmates to be released a few months early in exchange for complying with prison rules and participating in rehabilitative, education, or work programs. The second and third, the diversion of technical parole violators and of low-risk offenders with short sentences, would keep low-risk offenders in community correctional systems rather than incarcerating them in prison for a few months. The fourth, the expansion of evidence-based rehabilitative programming, would reduce the prison population by addressing offenders' rehabilitative needs, thus lowering their likelihood of reoffending.[69]

Many of the witnesses presented by defendant-intervenors objected to simply throwing open the prison doors and releasing inmates early in a generic manner, erroneously assuming that such a remedy might be contemplated or ordered by the court. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1087:16-22 (Packer) ("When they said 'prison release,' I thought they were literally releas-

---

[69] Plaintiffs also propose shortening the length of parole supervision, which would have a more immediate and direct impact on the distribution of parole resources than on the prison population. For that reason, we discuss this proposal separately. *See infra* Section VII.C.3.

ing people from the prison."); *id.* at 1052:8-12 (Powers) (stating that he prefers his population reduction proposal to "let's throw the door open, and in six months from now we will be there"); Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 13 ("The wholesale release of inmates would only shift the crowding problem to the counties and provide nothing more than temporary relief to the state."); Bay Stip. ¶ 7 (Director of San Mateo County Department of Housing) ("I am assuming that the prisoner release order is a one-time event and not part of a pattern of shorter sentences for a class of prisoners."). However, many of the same witnesses, as well as others presented by defendants and defendant-intervenors, testified that they supported other measures for reducing the prison population, including measures substantially similar to those proposed by plaintiffs. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1086:20-1087:22 (Packer) (recommending diversion of mentally ill inmates from the prisons); *id.* at 1041:12-1045:11 (Powers) (stating that a prison population reduction could be achieved safely by investing in probation); Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶¶ 68-71, 75-76 (recommending systemic changes, including reducing return to incarceration as a sanction for technical parole violations and enhancing community-based sanctions programs); *see also* Buddress Trial Decl. ¶ 3 (San Mateo County Chief Probation Officer) (supporting population reduction measures proposed by plaintiffs' expert Dr. Krisberg); Dalton Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 17-26 (Los Angeles County Sheriffs' Department, Director of Bureau of Operations for Bureau of Offender Programs and Services) (recommending diversion to community corrections, sentencing reform, diversion of technical parole violators, and re-entry programming); Rep. Tr. at 2770:23-2771:10 (Meyer) (testifying that, if appropriate

programs were funded, the population could be reduced by about 30% while crime was also reduced); Dumanis Trial Decl. ¶¶ 16-20 (San Diego District Attorney) (supporting re-entry programming and rehabilitative and diversion programs); Boesch Trial Decl. at 13 (San Mateo County Assistant County Manager) (supporting rehabilitation programs and graduated sanctions).

We do not suggest that plaintiffs' proposed methods are the only ways to reduce the prison population without adversely affecting public safety and the criminal justice system. We have discussed some other methods earlier, *supra* Section V.A.4 (discussing the state's proposals to transfer inmates out of state or into federal custody), and will discuss others later, *supra* Section VII.B.5 (discussing, *inter alia*, sentencing reform and modifications of criminal statutes). There are other proposals as well that have been recommended by various state commissions or bodies that may be worthy of consideration. Our discussion here is not necessarily exhaustive.

First, we consider plaintiffs' four proposed population reduction measures. They are substantially similar to those proposed by the Governor and many correctional experts. We find credible the evidence that these measures, properly implemented, would not adversely impact public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. We also find that these measures are feasible, and that they could achieve the population reduction required to achieve constitutional levels of medical and mental health care delivery.

1. *Early Release Through Expansion of Good Time Credits*

California, like the federal government and nearly every other state, has a system through which inmates can earn credits to reduce their prison sentences by complying with prison rules or by participating in rehabilitative, education, or work programs. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1398:6-15 (Austin); *id.* at 1549:23-1550:14 (Beard). California's inmates can earn credits off their prison sentences through "participation in work, educational, vocational, therapeutic or other prison activities" and for good behavior. Cal.Penal Code §§ 2931, 2933.[70] CDCR Undersecretary Jett testified that the purpose of California's good time credits system is to provide an incentive for inmates to participate in education and work programs because those programs can reduce recidivism. Rep. Tr. at 1724:6-16.

Experts presented by plaintiffs, defendants, and defendant-intervenors all supported the expansion of this good time credits system. Secretary Lehman and Secretary Woodford both recommended the expansion of the credit system as a way to reduce the prison population without adversely affecting public safety. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 13; Rep. Tr. 1326:21-1327:2, 1361:2-13 (Woodford). The public safety experts for defendants and defendant-intervenors criticized generic early release programs but testified that they were not opposed to the good time credits system. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1991:22-25 (Marquart) (stating that he is not opposed to granting

---

[70] These credits are referred to, variously, as earned good time credits, good time credits, earned credits, time credits, or earned time credits.

earned credits for compliance with prison rules);[71] Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 79; Rep. Tr. at 1015:21-1016:2 (Rodriguez).

Defendants themselves have proposed the expansion of earned good time credits, and they would "[o]f course not" propose plans that would endanger public safety. *Id.* at 1685:3-15 (Cate); *id.* at 1921:14-1922:1 (Kernan). The Governor's 2008 and 2009 budget proposals included an enhancement in the award of good time credits for up to four months for each program successfully completed by an eligible inmate, reasoning that "[i]ncentivizing program participation and completion will reduce inmate violence within the CDCR and will facilitate the inmate's reintegration into society." Ex. P780 at 18 (Governor's Budget, Special Session 2008-09); Jan. 16, 2009 Sturges Decl., Ex. A at 28 (2009-10 Governor's Budget).[72] The Corrections Independent Review Panel chaired by former Governor Deukmejian also recommended the expansion of the earned time credits system as one component of comprehensive reform of the prison system. Ex. P4 at 122, 130. The CDCR Expert Panel made the same recommendation. *See* Ex. P2 at ix, 92.

Expansion of the good time credits system would reduce the prison population by allowing inmates to shorten their lengths of stay in prison by a few

---

[71] Dr. Marquart criticized the earned credit system implemented in Texas in his expert report, *see* Aug. 14, 2008 Marquart Report at 19, but testified that he was not opposed to earned credits more generally. As we discuss below, Dr. Marquart's testimony on this issue is contradictory and unreliable.

[72] We do not consider here other proposed measures in budget messages submitted by the Governor post-trial. We are aware, however, that they contain additional proposals for reducing the prison population safely.

months. The evidence indicates that such moderate reductions in prison sentences do not adversely affect either recidivism rates or the deterrence value of imprisonment. According to Dr. Austin, a correctional sociologist and plaintiffs' expert, criminologists have known "for many, many, many years" that generally "there is no difference in recidivism rates by length of stay" in prison, so reducing the length of stay by a "very moderate period of time"—four to six months—would have no effect on recidivism rates. Rep. Tr. at 1387:1-11. Other experts, including an expert for defendants and an expert for defendant-intervenors, agreed with the proposition that there is no statistically significant relationship between an individual's length of stay in prison and his recidivism rate. *E.g.*, *id.* at 1325:11-16 (Woodford); *id.* at 1995:21-24 (Marquart); *id.* at 1154:18-24 (Powers); *see also* Ex. DI-204 at 1 (April 2007 National Council on Crime and Delinquency report, "Effect of Early Release from Prison on Public Safety: A Review of the Literature"). Dr. Austin's study of the CDCR data confirmed that this is true of inmates in California's prisons. Aug. 27, 2008 Austin Supp. Report ¶¶ 4-8.[73] Similarly, a moderate reduction in an inmate's length of stay in prison would not affect the deterrence value of imprisonment. According to two correctional experts, including one presented by a defendant-intervenor, "certainty of punishment" and "the quickness with which penalties are brought to bear" have a much bigger effect on deterrence than a marginal difference in the level of sanctions. Rep. Tr. at 2106:2-7 (Krisberg) ("There's a pretty large consensus that minor

---

[73] In fact, some evidence suggests that properly targeted early release programs can actually reduce recidivism rates. *E.g.*, Sept. 8, 2008 Krisberg Report at 5.

reductions [in sanctions] are not going to make a big difference."); *id.* at 2194:19-2195:18 (Bennett) (testifying that "[i]t's not the severity of the sanction that's important" but "the certainty and the immediacy of it").

Defendants' expert Dr. Marquart opined as a general proposition that shortening the length of stay in prison by "advancing good time credits" could negatively impact recidivism because it might reduce the opportunity for inmates to complete rehabilitation programming. *E.g.*, Aug. 14, 2008 Marquart Prelim. Report at 20-21.[74] Dr. Marquart's opinion amounts, at most, to a note about the factors that should be considered in designing an effective expanded good time credits system. It is entitled to little, if any, weight as an observation about the possible negative effect on public safety of such a system. First, as noted above, approximately 50% of the 134,000 inmates released from California's prisons annually are currently released without the benefit of any rehabilitation programming and, in fact, evidence shows that inmates with shorter sentences are especially unlikely to benefit from such programming at this time.[75] *See*

---

[74] Dr. Marquart stated that shortening the inmates' lengths of stay might present a particular problem with respect to inmates in conservation camps who are trained to fight fires. Aug. 14, 2008 Marquart Prelim. Report at 21. It appears, however, that his concern with respect to these inmates is not that their recidivism rates would increase but that "their release could severely impact the services these inmates render to the state." *Id.*

[75] Inmates with short sentences who participate in San Diego County's community reentry program are receiving some rehabilitation programming in prison. San Diego, however, is the only county that has implemented such a program since the 2005 passage of Senate Bill 618, which authorized them. At the time of the trial, San Diego's program had only 389 inmate-par-

Ex. P113 at 13 (Rehabilitation Strike Team Report); Ex. P5 at 76. Thus, for at least 50% of the inmates released from California's prisons each year, an expanded good time credits program would not, at present, reduce their opportunities to complete rehabilitation programs.

More important, defendants are at the beginning stages of expanding rehabilitation programming in the state's prison system. The CDCR has recently begun to implement an evidence-based system of rehabilitation programming to reduce recidivism, and it has also taken steps to increase utilization of existing educational, vocational, and substance abuse programs. Rep. Tr. at 1710:20-1711:19, 1714:19-1715:1 (Jett). The evidence is clear that expanded rehabilitation programming, and expanded inmate participation in such programming, is a necessary component of California's goal of reducing its high recidivism rate. One of the proposals advanced by Defendant Governor Schwarzenegger in his 2008-09 budget would authorize the CDCR to provide "up to four months of earned credit for each program successfully completed by an eligible inmate." Ex. P780 at 18. Thus, the Governor contemplates *completion* of rehabilitation programs as one of the foundations of an expanded earned good time credits system.

We also reject the testimony that inmates released early from prison would commit additional new crimes. Even aside from the fact that many of these individuals would be less likely to reoffend because they benefitted from completing rehabilitative programs, the weight of the evidence showed that,

---

ticipants. Rep. Tr. at 987:9-16 (Rodriguez) (San Diego County Deputy District Attorney).

because length of stay is unrelated to recidivism, all else being equal the likelihood that a person who is released a few months before his original release date will reoffend is the same as if he were released on his original release date. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1966:20-1967:5 (Marquart); *id.* at 2653:2-15 (Yim) (Chief of Correctional Services Division of the Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department). Shortening the length of stay in prison thus affects only the timing and circumstances of the crime, if any, committed by a released inmate—*i.e.*, whether it happens a few months earlier or a few months later. *Id.* at 1329:16-19 (Woodford); *id.* at 2319:1-23 (Dyer) (City of Fresno Police Chief); *id.* 1569:11-20 (Beard); *id.* 2163:12-19 (Krisberg); *see also id.* at 1769:5-13 (Hoffman) (CDCR's Director of Adult Parole Operations) (testifying that returning technical parole violators to prison only postpones victimization and crime). Although there might be an increase in arrests in the initial months of an early release, *see, e.g.*, Austin Aug. 15, 2008 Report ¶¶ 93-95; Austin Aug. 27, 2008 Report ¶ 9, this increase represents only a concentration in the number of arrests that would have happened in any event and does not affect the total number of arrests. While the victims of crimes may be different, and we do not underestimate the significance of early release to those victims, our concern under the PLRA is to consider the overall impact on public safety, which we find would be no different.

Thus, the testimony by defendant-intervenors regarding the increased arrests that followed early releases in two counties and one city does not undermine our conclusion that early release through an expanded good time credits program could be implemented without adversely affecting public safety. Defendant-intervenors' witnesses offered the

following testimony. In Orange County in the 1990s inmates were released early due to court-ordered population caps, and a number were rearrested for crimes committed during the time they would otherwise have been in custody. Ex. DI-628 (July 1, 1997 Sheriff's Presentation on Theo Lacy [Jail] Expansion to Orange County Board of Supervisors); *see also* Dostal Decl. ¶ 11 (Executive Director of Administrative Services for Orange County Sheriff's Department); Dostal Supp. Decl. ¶ 2. In Los Angeles County, 10% of those released from jail pursuant to an early release program were rearrested during the period of early release, including 16 for murder, over a five-year period. Rep. Tr. 1811:18-1812:4, 1824:14-15 (Smith) (Lieutenant in Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department Custody Support Services Division). While this evidence may suggest an accelerated arrest pattern, it does not show an increase in the overall crime rate. Chief Dyer of the Fresno Police Department testified that when an increased number of parolees were released in 2005 as part of an earned credits program, the city experienced an increase in crime, *id.* at 2329:20-2330:11, but his testimony again did not reveal whether the crime represented only a temporary bulge, whether other factors affecting crime remained unchanged, or whether a risk assessment tool—which measures the probability that an offender will recidivate, *see id.* at 2128:24-2129:1, 2132:6-2134:13 (Krisberg)—was used to target low-to moderate-risk inmates for release.

In fact, empirical evidence from California's communities demonstrates that early release programs—as well as diversion, a population reduction measure we discuss in more detail below—do not increase crime. Dr. Krisberg reviewed data provided by Cali-

fornia and the FBI and concluded that such programs, which were instituted in twenty-one California counties between 1996 to 2006, resulted in approximately 1.7 million inmates released by court order but did not result in a higher crime rate. Sept. 8, 2008 Krisberg Report at 10. This is persuasive evidence that the early release program proposed by plaintiffs poses no threat to public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system.

Furthermore, if the good time credits system is expanded and programming enhanced, it is likely that recidivism will decrease. Expansion of the good time credits system could include an "increase in the number of credits that prisoners can earn for participation in programs, or being in compliance with a case management plan." Rep. Tr. at 1387:16-18 (Austin). Such an incentive contributes to a decline in recidivism because "it gives [inmates] what they need [in order] to keep them out of prison in the future," *id.* at 1549:21-22 (Beard), as determined by an evidence-based assessment of the underlying factors, such as addiction or lack of vocational skills, that may have driven the inmate's criminal behavior. *Id.* at 1550:18-1551:19 (Beard); *see also id.* at 1398:21-1399:1 (Austin) (reducing sentence length due to inmate's completion of an education program is a "win-win" because it lowers the length, and therefore the cost, of incarceration and lowers the likelihood of the inmate's recidivism upon release). The evidence tendered thus confirms the conclusion of the CDCR Expert Panel that "the public safety benefits of [expanding good time credits] will be a vast improvement over California's current practice of releasing offenders who have not completed rehabilitation programming." Ex. P2 at 12.

Based on all of the above, we conclude that shortening an inmate's length of stay in prison would not increase recidivism rates, and that shortening the length of stay through earned credits would give inmates incentives to participate in programming designed to lower recidivism. We credit the opinions of the numerous correctional experts that the expansion of good time credits would not adversely affect but rather would benefit the public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system. We also note that this is the view of the Governor, who has recommended the adoption of an earned credit program as a means to better "facilitate the inmate[s'] reintegration into society." Ex. P780 at 18 (Governor's Budget, Special Session 2008-09).

2. *Diversion of Technical Parole Violators*

California has a "very abnormal practice" of sending a high number of technical parole violators to prison for a short of amount of time.[76] Rep. Tr. 1434:12-14 (Austin); Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 13 (explaining that California's re-arrest rate for parolees is similar to other states, but the high use of imprisonment for parole violations produces a high return to prison rate). In California, more than 70,000 parolees are returned to prison each year for technical parole violations, approximately 17,000 of whom are "pure technical violators" who have not been arrested for a new crime but have only violated

---

[76] Technical parole violators are those parolees who have violated their conditions of supervised release but have not been convicted of new crimes. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 12. The category includes those who have been arrested for new crimes but were not prosecuted or convicted. *Id.*

a term or condition of their parole. Ex. P5 at 72-74; Rep. Tr. at 1739:18-19 (Hoffman).

Evidence—including testimony from Thomas Hoffman, Director of the CDCR's Division of Adult Parole Operations—overwhelmingly showed that California's practice of sending parole violators back into the state prison system for an average of four months and incarcerating them during that time in crowded reception centers endangers public safety and burdens the criminal justice system. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1769:5-13 (Hoffman) (agreeing that "this churning pattern just postpones victimization and crime" and testifying that "we know it's not working"); Ex. P113 at 78 (Rehabilitation Strike Team Report) ("This system of 'catch and release' makes little sense from either a deterrence, incapacitation, treatment, or economic standpoint."). According to research by Professor Petersilia, this high return-to-prison rate for parole violators "is creating a destructive situation by constantly cycling offenders in and out of prison and their home communities in a way that blurs the distinction between the two and combines the worst elements of each." Ex. P5 at 75. Professor Petersilia found that, among other negative effects, this "churning" or "catch-and-release" disrupts the inmate's ability to participate in community-based rehabilitative programs, encourages the spread of prison-gang culture in communities, wastes parole processing resources, and reduces the deterrent value of prison by "transform[ing] a trip to prison into . . . a trivial and short-lived intrusion on day-to-day criminality." *Id.* at 76. Secretary Woodford, the former acting Secretary of the CDCR, agreed with this assessment, based on her experience administering California prisons in various capacities, including as warden at San Quentin. Rep. Tr. at 1316:23-1317:11;

see also Ex. D1196 at DEFS021721 (Integrated Strategy to Address Overcrowding in CDCR's Adult Institutions) ("[C]hurning is costly, does little or nothing to promote public safety and frustrates real efforts at rehabilitation."). Dr. Gilligan, plaintiffs' mental health expert, testified that this practice has a particularly adverse impact on the mentally ill, who are not given adequate treatment or transition plans because of the short length of their return to prison. Aug. 15, 2008 Gilligan Report ¶ 33.

This churning, and its adverse effects, could be stopped in several ways. One is to use a parole revocation instrument to determine whether parole violators should be sent back to prison. Rep. Tr. at 1385:11-21 (Austin); Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 52. Such an instrument has been implemented in a number of states, including Pennsylvania, South Carolina, New Jersey, Oregon, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, South Dakota, and Texas.[77] *Id.*; Rep. Tr. at 1564:4-1565:8 (Beard). The CDCR has already started implementing reform of the parole system and has developed a "Parole Violation Decision Making Instrument." *Id.* at 1678:15-25 (Cate); Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶¶ 8-13; Ex. D1198 (Sept. 30, 2008 Letter from Jessica R. Devencenzi, Deputy Attorney General, to Michael Bien, Rosen Bien & Galvan, LLP). Secretary Cate called the use of the parole revocation instrument one of the "best practices" in the area of parole reform. Rep. Tr. at 1706:9-14 (Cate). Dr. Austin noted a number of other ways to reduce the return of technical parole violators to prison, including prohibiting parole violators from being readmitted to prison for

---

[77] Washington State has a law that prevents technical parole violators from being returned to prison. Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 16.

technical violations, reducing the period of parole supervision, and instituting an incentive program for parole agents. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶¶ 51-54. The Governor has proposed placing all "non-serious, non-violent, non-sex offenders" on summary parole. *See* Ex. P780 at 18 (Governor's Budget, Special Session 2008-09); Jan. 16, 2009 Sturges Decl. ¶ 2 & Ex. A at 28 (2009-10 Governor's Budget); Ex. P328 at 178 (Governor's Budget Summary 2008-09). All of these options may be considered by the state and implemented in a manner that would be consistent with its ultimate objectives.

The use of a "best practices" instrument, as well as other methods referred to above, to reduce the number of parole violators returned to the state prison system, if properly implemented, would not have an adverse impact on public safety or on the criminal justice system. At the very least, slowing the flow of technical parole violators to prison would mitigate the dangerous crowding at reception centers and ease the burden on the parole processing system. It would free up space in the reception centers so that those centers could be used for their original purpose: sorting inmates into the right correctional settings. It would give parolees a better opportunity to participate in continued rehabilitative programming in the community, and it would likely improve a system that currently "undercut[s] the deterrent effect of serving prison time." Ex. P5 at 76. We agree, for example, with the assertion of the CDCR's Director of Adult Parole Operations that the use of a parole revocation instrument in California would "reduce future victimization, increase public safety, and enhance the ability of offenders to become more productive members of the community." Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶ 10.

Additionally, public safety would improve if technical parole violators who are not returned to prison were diverted to alternative sanctions in the community, including drug treatment, day reporting centers, electronic monitoring, and, if necessary, county jail.[78] *See* Rep. Tr. at 1318:21-1319:2 (Woodford). The CDCR already has alternative sanctions programs and is working on expanding the scope and availability of such programs. Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶¶ 19-25. Many of these programs address the offender's criminogenic factors and can thus reduce recidivism. *Id.* The use of graduated sanctions would serve the same deterrent purpose as imprisonment while effectively reducing recidivism. *See* Woodford Aug. 15, 2008 Supp. Report ¶ 32 ("Sanctions other than incarceration are effective in punishing many prisoners and at the same time reducing the risk of recidivism."); Rep. Tr. at 2194:19-2195:18 (Bennett) ("We need to have meaningful, immediate, certain sanctions. And it doesn't have to be a return to prison. We can develop sanctions at the local level. . . . We can have a more effective sanction without interrupting individuals' lives and returning them to prison."). Former CDCR Secretary James Tilton stated that he believed that these alternative community sanctions programs would improve public safety over time. Sept. 3, 2008 Tilton Dep. at 153:4-154:3.

CDCR officials and experts overwhelmingly supported the use of the parole revocation instrument and the diversion of technical parole violators to alternative sanctions in the community. Scott Kernan, the CDCR's Undersecretary of Operations, stated that "[t]hese efforts have proven to reduce prison popula-

---

[78] We discuss the likely impact of these measures on the counties *infra* Section VII.C.

tion while maintaining public safety." Kernan Trial Aff. ¶ 23. Experts for plaintiffs, defendants, and defendant-intervenors testified in favor of the diversion of technical parole violators. *E.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Lehman Report ¶ 16; Rep. Tr. at 1993:6-8 (Marquart); *id.* at 2194:19-2195:18 (Bennett); Buddress Trial Decl. ¶ 3. The Governor's Rehabilitation Strike Team urged the use of the parole violation instrument and diversion, concluding that "[s]imilar 'best practices' proposals have worked in other states to better prepare inmates for re-entry, reduce prison returns, protect public safety, and reduce the costs of corrections." Ex. P113 at 17, 89-90. The three reports of independent commissions presented to the state—the CDCR Expert Panel Report, the Corrections Independent Review Panel Report, and the Little Hoover Commission Report—also recommended the diversion of technical parole violators. *See* Ex. P2 at 47-49; Ex. P3 at 31; Ex. P4 at 154, 158-59. In fact, according to the CDCR Expert Panel, fifteen reports published since 1990 on California's prison crisis have recommended the diversion of technical parole violators. Ex. P2 at 77.

We conclude that simply slowing the flow of technical parole violators to prison, thereby substantially reducing the churning of parolees, would by itself improve both the prison and parole systems, and public safety. Diversion of parole violators to community alternative sanctions programs would serve to significantly reduce recidivism. We therefore find that diverting parole violators to alternative community sanctions programs would reduce the prison population while having a positive rather than a negative effect on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system.

3. *Diversion of Low-Risk Offenders with Short Sentences*

Plaintiffs also propose reducing the prison population by diverting low-risk offenders with short sentences for community sanctions. Rep. Tr. 1385:22-1386:21 (Austin); Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Supp. Report ¶¶ 58-61.

According to Dr. Austin, a substantial number of inmates enter the California prison system with sentences of less than twenty-four months, the largest group of which are those with a sixteen-month sentence, many of whom have already served up to seven months of their sentence in a county jail. Rep. Tr. 1386:2-1386:12; Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Supp. Report ¶ 60 & tbl. 5. Under current policies, these inmates can halve the remaining periods of their sentences by earning work credits, with the result that these inmates serve only a few months in state institutions—an amount comparable to that served by technical parole violators. Rep. Tr. 1386:2-1386:12. Like the technical parole violators, these inmates are unlikely to participate in any meaningful programming during their short term of imprisonment. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 60 ("A diversion program would eliminate a short period of imprisonment within the CDCR (during which the prisoner is unlikely to become involved in any meaningful programming). . . . ").

Instead of incarcerating all of these offenders, the CDCR could use risk assessment instruments to identify low-risk offenders and divert these offenders to community correctional programs to serve their sentences. *See* Rep. Tr. 1386:13-21 (Austin). The state might also consider implementing incentive-based funding for community corrections, similar to that

adopted by California in the 1960s, when the state provided fiscal rewards to counties that reduced the number of people being sent to prison. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1042:4-14 (Powers). This would require the diversion of only a portion of the funds that adoption of the reforms discussed herein would save the state.

A number of correctional and law enforcement experts opined that the diversion of low-risk offenders would not have an adverse impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. Secretary Woodford stated, based on her prior experiences as the chief probation officer of San Francisco, warden of San Quentin, and acting Secretary of the CDCR, that California "incarcerates many more prisoners than is necessary for the safety of the public." Aug. 15, 2008 Woodford Supp. Report ¶ 32. She stated that there are intermediate sanctions available, and that California would have safer communities if it used those sanctions rather than incarceration in appropriate circumstances. *Id.* The use of such intermediate sanctions would not significantly affect deterrence, as sanctions short of imprisonment have deterrent value so long as they are "meaningful, immediate, and certain." *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2194:19-2195:18 (Bennett).

Law enforcement officials from the counties also testified that diversion could improve public safety if implemented correctly. *See, e.g.*, James Trial Decl. ¶¶ 6-7 (Orange County Assistant Sheriff); Rep. Tr. at 2369:5-12 (Dyer); Buddress Trial Decl. ¶¶ 10-11. According to these local law enforcement officials, offenders who have not been to prison "are easier to program [and] treat . . . before they have been exposed to (and potentially trained by) more hardened and experienced criminals in the state prison system."

James Trial Decl. ¶ 20; *see also* Rep. Tr. at 1052:16-1053:10 (Powers) ("[S]o you put someone who is a low risk, low level person into an environment[ ] with high risk individuals, they don't naturally get better. They gravitate up. So when they come out, they are worse off."). According to the testimony of law enforcement and county officials, many counties now successfully divert offenders from jail to substance abuse programs, correctional day reporting centers, and electronic monitoring. *See, e.g., id.* at 2276:19-2277:1 (Graves); *id.* at 2798:3-24 (Hennessey) (City and County of San Francisco Sheriff); Dalton Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 33-35. Thus, successful models for community corrections are already in place, and, although the characteristics of the populations that they currently serve may be different from the prison population, they can be expanded to serve an increase in diverted offenders with proper funding and coordination between the state and the counties. *See, e.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Garner Report at 6 (Director of Santa Clara County Department of Alcohol and Drug Services) ("Local treatment systems exist in every county and with adequate state funding they can be expanded to accommodate the proposed increase in clients resulting from early release of prisoners."); Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶ 69. An expert for the law enforcement intervenors testified that if the state were to establish such programs on a statewide or county-by-county level, the prison population could be reduced, by that reform alone, by about 30%, as a conservative estimate, in two to five years. Rep. Tr. at 2771:4-10 (Meyer).[79]

---

[79] The witnesses for defendant-intervenors expressed concern that neither the state nor the counties have the funds to expand

The opinion of these California correctional and law enforcement experts was confirmed by Dr. Beard, the Secretary of the Pennsylvania Department of Corrections, who testified regarding Pennsylvania's success in implementing an intermediate punishment program that diverts offenders from jails and prisons to substance abuse programs. *Id.* at 1554:20-1556:20. A study of that program found that inmates in the program had lower recidivism rates than those sent to county jails or state prisons. *Id.* at 1555:2-5. Dr. Beard testified that "the research is really clear out there that community-based programming is actually more effective than prison-based programming." *Id.* at 1555:21-23. Such programming can contribute to rehabilitation without taking the offender away from the community and creating the problems of re-entry upon release from prison. *Id.* at 1556:1-14. According to Dr. Austin, other states, including Ohio and Michigan, have also successfully adopted diversion programs without an adverse effect on crime. *E.g.*, *id.* at 1399:2-15.

There was testimony that some individuals on electronic monitoring or in other alternative programs have committed crimes, *e.g.*, *id.* at 1179:23-1180:3 (Powers), and we acknowledge that diversion programs cannot stop all crime. But, again, the individuals to be diverted are those who would have been released from prison a few months later in any event, after being exposed to "more hardened and experienced criminals." James Trial Decl. ¶ 20. Thus, the incidents that have occurred during participation in alternative programs do not undermine the weight of the testimony that diversion programs have an over-

---

the community correctional system. We address this concern below. *Infra* Section VII.C.

all positive effect on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system.

We therefore conclude that the diversion of offenders to community correctional programs has significant beneficial effects on public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system as compared to the current system, including preventing the exposure of offenders to criminogenic conditions, providing effective rehabilitation, and avoiding a disruption in the offender's life that creates re-entry problems upon release.

4. *Expansion of Evidence-Based Rehabilitative Programming in Prisons or Communities*

Every witness, from the CDCR's Undersecretary of Programming to law enforcement officers and former heads of correctional systems, testified that an increase in the availability of evidence-based rehabilitative programming—*i.e.*, programs that research has proven to be effective in reducing recidivism, Rep. Tr. at 1042:19-1043:14 (Powers)—in the prisons or in the communities would reduce the prison population and have a positive impact on public safety. *See, e.g., id.* at 1721:16-22 (Jett); *id.* at 1159:14-19 (Powers); *id.* at 1962:15-23 (Marquart); *id.* at 2009:15-2010:1 (Lehman); *id.* at 2728:6-18 (Runner); *id.* at 2385:2-14 (Pacheco) (Riverside County District Attorney); Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 46-52. Research from Washington State concluded that an expansion of evidence-based programming would reduce the prison population, while leading to a net decrease in the crime rate. *See* Ex. D1331 at 15 (Oct.2006 Washington State Institute for Public Policy report, "Evidence-Based Public Policy Options to Reduce Future Prison Construction, Criminal Justice Costs, and Crime Rates").

Experience demonstrates the benefits of evidence-based programming. Missouri and Washington have successfully and safely reduced prison populations through such programming. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2767: 21-2768:11 (Meyer). Moreover, the evidence from the law enforcement intervenors and county intervenors overwhelmingly showed that there are already models for successful evidence-based programs all over California, from Yolo County to San Diego County, that have reduced recidivism and thus improved public safety in those communities. *See, e.g., id.* at 2784:25-2785:4 (Meyer); *id.* at 2803:19-2804:1 (Hennessey); Rodriguez Trial Decl. ¶¶ 20-21; Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report app. C ch.3 ("Chapter Three: Alternatives to Incarceration" from July 2007 "Sonoma County, California: Corrections Master Plan"). As Chief Probation Officer Meyer stated, successful models "are on the shelf" and ready to be implemented. Rep. Tr. 2784:25-2785:4.

As discussed above, the CDCR has also already begun to design and implement an expansion of rehabilitation services for inmates and parolees. *See* Jett Trial Aff. ¶¶ 6-13; Ex. P79 (July 15, 2008 California Rehabilitation Oversight Board Biannual Report). We agree with Undersecretary Jett, who oversees this process, that its successful implementation would lead to a reduction in recidivism and a reduction in the prison population. *See* Jett Trial Aff. ¶ 13.[80] Improvements in the implementation of the process will become increasingly likely as the reduction in the prison population occurs. The two functions are, in practicality, related.

---

[80] Successful implementation of such programming will, of course, require space that is currently not available in California's prisons.

Based on the overwhelming and uncontroverted evidence, we find that additional rehabilitative programming would result in a significant population reduction while improving public safety and reducing the burden on the criminal justice system. If implemented in conjunction with any or all of the population reduction measures described above, such programming would enhance the likelihood that recidivism will decline as the prison population is decreased. Moreover, if implemented within the state prison institutions, such programming would have a synergistic effect on the ability of inmates to reduce their sentences by earning good time credits.

5. *Sentencing Reform and Other Potential Population Reduction Measures*

The evidence at trial focused primarily on the potential effects of the population reduction measures proposed by plaintiffs. However, there are other means as well by which the state could reduce its prisoner population, and the state is in no way bound by plaintiffs' proposals. For example, Expert Panel co-chair Professor Joan Petersilia reported that fifteen studies have been issued regarding California prisons since 1990, all containing essentially the same ten recommendations. Ex. P2 at 77-79. Those recommendations include not only the four population reduction measures proposed by plaintiffs, but also reformation of the state's determinate sentencing regime "to reward prisoners for participating in rehabilitation programs and allow the system to retain prisoners who represent a continued public safety risk," the creation of a sentencing reform commission "authorized to design new sentencing statues into a workable system that balances uniformity of sentencing with flexibility of individualiza-

tion," and the release or diversion of certain "[s]ub-populations, such as women, the elderly and the sick" from prison to community-based facilities. *Id.* at 77. Also, as noted above, the state has suggested that its prison population might be reduced through the transfer of inmates out of state or into federal custody. The state is certainly free to include any of these alternatives in its proposed population reduction plan should it be able to establish the feasibility and the positive effects of such programs, especially their compatibility with public safety.

Like plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures, the other measures discussed by Professor Petersilia generally would have a positive effect on public safety. In particular, the repeated recommendation that the state establish a sentencing commission and reform its determinate sentencing regime reflects an urgent need for the state to reconsider its counterproductive sentencing practices. As the Little Hoover Commission reported, California's present sentencing regime is a "chaotic labyrinth of [sentencing] laws with no cohesive philosophy or strategy." Ex. P3 at 35. The state's sentencing laws promote certainty in the length of sentences at the expense of public safety: Because release at a particular date is certain, offenders have little incentive to improve themselves in prison or while on parole,[81] and offenders must be released even if they pose a serious threat to the community. *Id.* at 34. In addition, sentencing judges and prison authorities have little ability to ensure that sentences and conditions of incarceration reflect the circumstances of a particular

---

[81] However, according to the Commission, "incentives can be built into the existing sentencing structure to improve public safety and offender outcomes." *Id.* at 37.

crime and offender. Similarly, characteristics suggesting that the offender presents a low-risk of recidivism or would more effectively serve his sentence in a correctional setting besides prison, including the fact that the offender is elderly or infirm, cannot be considered. "[California sentencing] law treats many crimes alike, even when the circumstances of an individual case or the characteristics of the offender might warrant a different resolution that would better benefit victims and the community." *Id.* at 36. Furthermore, the present system leads to "overreliance on the most expensive sanction—state prison—instead of local correctional alternatives that could provide more effective and efficient punishment." *Id.* Finally, the "countless increases in the length of criminal sentences" over the last few decades do not reflect a coherent sentencing policy and also may not serve the state's sentencing goals. *Id.* at 33, 35, 48. Public safety is not benefitted by blindly approving of the continued incarceration of prisoners who pose little threat of committing further crimes. Like a number of other official bodies, the Little Hoover Commission recommended that a sentencing commission be established to "develop sentencing guidelines, as well as post release supervision and revocation guidelines that [would] become law unless rejected by a majority vote of the Legislature," *id.* at 48.

The establishment of a sentencing commission is but one approach to addressing the problems in the state's sentencing laws; there are undoubtedly others. Regardless of the approach adopted by the state, however, it is clear that California's sentencing regime ill-serves the state's interests, and that the overcrowding crisis in California's prisons provides an opportunity for the state to reconsider its sentencing

practices. Numerous reports have recommended sentencing reform and established that such reform would, if implemented, have a positive impact upon public safety. *See id.* at 38-42 (describing the positive public safety effects in various states of their use of a sentencing commission). Given the fact that legislative bodies tend to vote only to increase sentences and not to reduce them, however, and given the questionable nature of California's initiative process, there appears to be little or no hope of a serious review of sentencing laws or policies in the absence of some extraordinary state action.

The state might also consider changing the criminal law itself. For example, the Governor has proposed adjusting the threshold value at which certain property crimes become felonies to reflect inflation since 1982. Ex. P780 at 18 (Governor's Budget: Special Session 2008-09); Jan. 16, 2009 Sturges Decl. Ex. A at 28 (2009-10 Governor's Budget). Such a change would reclassify crimes falling below the adjusted threshold as misdemeanors. Likewise, the state might consider permitting low-risk offenders, such as the elderly or the infirm, to serve the latter portions of their sentences in community corrections facilities or on house arrest. Both of these proposals would reduce the prison population by diverting certain offenders to alternative placements rather than prison. Both have also been endorsed by state officials, a strong indication that the proposals would not have an adverse effect on public safety.

The parties introduced no evidence as to the effect on public safety of the transfer of inmates out-of-state or into federal custody, so we cannot consider those measures in detail at this time. As we have already explained, however, the out-of-state transfer program

proposed by defendants is far too small, by itself, to make more than a dent in the problem of overcrowding, and the additional resources required to monitor the medical and mental health care provided to transferred inmates could eliminate any benefits that otherwise result from such transfers. Furthermore, by moving inmates far away from their places of residence and making contact with families and friends unavailable, such transfers may reduce the inmates' prospects for rehabilitation. The transfer of undocumented aliens to federal custody might involve a larger number of inmates, but this suggestion was not sufficiently developed to permit any extended analysis of its effect upon public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system.[82]

C. *Impact of Proposed Measures on Communities*

Law enforcement and other witnesses from the communities testified that plaintiffs' proposed prisoner release order would result in an overwhelming increase in the number of crimes, arrests, and jail inmates, thus adversely affecting their ability to investigate, prosecute, and punish crime. We cannot accept their opinions, however, to the extent that they are based

---

[82] The only evidence in the record on this proposal is testimony from one witness, California State Senator George Runner, that California prisons house roughly 30,000 illegal aliens, which is disproportionately high when compared to other states, and that federal reimbursement is insufficient to cover the costs of housing these inmates. Runner Trial Decl. ¶¶ 6, 19; Rep. Tr. at 2728:19-2729:12. We received no testimony on the feasibility of transferring all or even a portion of these inmates to federal custody, and no testimony regarding any potential impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system of such a transfer, including whether the prisoners might be swiftly deported and just as swiftly re-cross the border into California shortly thereafter.

on the assumption that a "prisoner release order" would involve such drastic measures as a mass early release and/or a ban on the admission of new offenders to prison. We credit the concern of some witnesses, however, that resources at the community level are strained, particularly because of the current fiscal crisis. *See, e.g.*, Cogbill Trial Decl. ¶¶ 29-38 (Sonoma County Sheriff-Coroner); Boesch Trial Decl. at 8-9 (San Mateo County Assistant County Manager); Aug. 15, 2008 Graves Report at 3-4. Nonetheless, as we discuss below, the evidence demonstrates that the fears regarding increased crime, arrests, and jail populations are largely unjustified, and that there are ways to achieve a reduction in California's prison population without unduly burdening the already limited resources of local communities.

1. *Investigation and Prosecution of Crime*

Defendant-intervenors presented credible evidence that California's local law enforcement resources are currently overtaxed. There are not enough judges, prosecutors, public defenders, police officers, or resources to support their necessary work, and the situation has worsened with the economic downturn. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2197:5-2199:9 (Bennett); *id.* at 1856:13-21 (Word) (City of Vacaville Police Chief); Word Trial Decl. ¶ 25. The courts are severely clogged with cases and are several years behind on trials. *See* Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶ 43; Ryan Trial Decl. ¶ 28 (Amador County Sheriff-Coroner). Any significant increase or concentration in crime would likely further hamper investigations and prosecutions. *See, e.g.*, Ryan Trial Decl. ¶¶ 27-28; Dumanis Trial Decl. ¶ 33; Dyer Am. Report ¶ 28; Rep. Tr. at 1179:5-17 (Powers).

The population reduction measures described above, however, would not result in the significant increase in crime that many witnesses opposed to the measures believe would occur. As explained above, many witnesses wrongly assumed that this court would require a sudden mass release of one-third of California's prisoners or a ban on accepting new or returned prisoners. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1052:8-12 (Powers); Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶¶ 13, 18. That approach was not proposed by any party, nor would it be approved by the court.

Many witnesses also testified that, at present, a large number of crimes are committed by parolees, *see, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2331:1-8 (Dyer); parolees have a high rate of recidivism, *e.g.*, Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 39-40;[83] and more crimes occur than are reported to the police, *e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1506:21-1507:20, 1508:11-19 (Austin). The parolees who would be released early to communities under the proposed measures, however, are the ones who are least likely to commit further offenses and who along with their fellow parolees would be released in any event a few months later. Indeed, the evidence describing the criminogenic nature of the California prisons suggests that the longer an inmate remains incarcerated, the more likely he is to reoffend upon release. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1580:5-9 (Beard); *id.* at 2013:14-2014:1 (Lehman); Ex. P3 at 17. The relevant question for us to examine is not the absolute impact of the current population of parolees on local criminal justice systems, but the relative impact on the criminal

---

[83] This testimony does not take into account that the recidivism rate for parolees is high in California in part because the state returns most technical parole violators to prison. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 13.

justice system of the additional parolees in the community because of the proposed population reduction order.

The evidence shows that any such impact would be small. The expanded award of good time credits proposed by Dr. Austin, for example, would result in only a temporary increase in the return of parolees to communities during the initial period of implementation. Rep. Tr. at 1408:13-21 (Austin); Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶¶ 93-94. Although the increase in parolees could result in a temporary increase in arrests during the initial period of accelerated release, these arrests would represent an increase of only approximately 0.3% during that period. Rep. Tr. at 1490:17-1491:25; *see also* Aug. 27, 2008 Austin Supp. Report at 10; Rep. Tr. at 1479:13-1480:5. Similarly, the impact of the proposed diversion of technical parole violators and low-risk offenders on the total number of arrests in each county, and statewide, would be an increase of less than 1%. *See* Aug. 27, 2008 Austin Supp. Report at 10. All of these individuals would in any event be released to the community after a fairly short period of incarceration, following their going through the churning process, in which they are subjected to criminogenic influences. Further, all of the figures noted above are consistent with the testimony described earlier that plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures do not threaten public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system.

Any increase in the arrests of parolees resulting from the population reduction measures would actually be smaller than that calculated by Dr. Austin and by many defendant-intervenors. These witnesses assumed that prisoners released due to good

time credits or diverted to alternative sanctions would recidivate at a rate of 70% over a three-year period, the average recidivism rate for all prisoners in California. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2628:8-25 (Austin); Dyer Am. Report ¶ 18; Dostal Trial Decl. ¶ 14. However, if a risk assessment instrument were used to implement such measures, the CDCR would be able to identify low-risk inmates whose likelihood of recidivism would be considerably lower than that of the average inmate. Rep. Tr. at 2628:8-25 (Austin); *id.* at 2133:8-11 (Krisberg) ("If one is selecting low risk inmates, you would expect the recidivism rate would be lower because that 70 percent rate consists of people with much higher risk and people with lower risk."). According to Director Hoffman, low-risk inmates have an average recidivism rate of just 17%. Rep. Tr. at 1750:1-6. Furthermore, as we found above, it is likely that recidivism rates would begin to drop as plaintiffs' proposed measures were implemented. The proposed population reduction measures would therefore not result in a significant additional burden on the ability of law enforcement officers to investigate or prosecute crime.

2. *Effect on Jail Population*

Defendant-intervenors also presented credible evidence that California's jails are, for the most part, already overcrowded, resulting in adverse public safety and criminal justice effects. Thirty-two of California's county jails are under some type of court-ordered population cap, Rep. Tr. at 2198:3-9 (Bennett); Ex. DI-774,[84] and many that are not have inmate populations close to or above their design capacity. *E.g.*,

---

[84] Many of the caps for the county jails are set at or near 100% design capacity. *See* Ex. DI-774.

Rep. Tr. at 2684:22-23, 2686:15-22 (Ryan); Boesch Trial Decl. at 12. As expected, this overcrowding—even at levels much lower than in the state prison system—has limited the counties' capacity to provide services in the jails or to maintain a safe correctional environment for the detainees, the staff, and the community. *See, e.g.*, Boesch Trial Decl. at 12; Munks Trial Decl. ¶¶ 7-9; Rep. Tr. at 2702:5-17 (Ryan); Dostal Trial Decl. ¶¶ 15, 17.

As a result of this crowding problem, counties already routinely engage in the early release of jail inmates. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. 1803:23-1804:9 (Smith) (stating that in 2007, Los Angeles County released about 50,000 inmates early from its jails); Rep. Tr. at 2364:17-19 (Dyer); Rep. Tr. at 2378:13-18 (Pacheco); James Trial Decl. ¶ 19; Ingrassia Trial Decl. ¶¶ 12-13 (Sheriff's Commander assigned to San Diego County Sheriff's Detention Services Bureau). County law enforcement officials testified that any significant limit on the prison population would force them to initiate the early release of jail inmates or to expand extant early release programs to include higher-risk inmates. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2388:8-2391:16 (Pacheco); *id.* at 2668:7-14 (Christianson) (Stanislaus County Sheriff-Coroner); Munks Trial Decl. ¶¶ 11-12; Ingrassia Trial Decl. ¶ 12. According to these witnesses, such early releases lower the deterrence value of incarceration, increase crime, reduce incentives for offenders to participate in programming, and result in a high failure-to-appear rate for pre-trial defendants who are not incarcerated. *See, e.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 27; Rep. Tr. at 1179:18-1180:3 (Powers); *id.* at 1819:9-1821:19 (Smith).

We need not determine whether an acceleration of early release from jails would have the pernicious

effects anticipated by the law enforcement witnesses because evidence shows that any increase in parolees and probationers resulting from plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures would not have a significant effect on the population of the county jails. These measures would adversely affect the jail population only if the additional parolees or probationers in the community were incarcerated in jail for arrests for new crimes or as a sanction for failing to complete community-based diversion programs. As Sheriff Munks of San Mateo County noted, however, only "a very, very small percentage of th[e] overcrowding [in jails] is attributable to parolees who have been arrested and returned to [the] jail." *Id.* at 1790:16-17 (Munks). Given the small adverse effect that the increase in parolees and probationers would have on the total arrests in each county, this increase is not likely to have a significant effect on the county jail population.[85] *See id.* at 1409:2-23 (Austin); *see also id.* at 1830:21-1831:23 (Smith) (population reduction order of 52,000 inmates, even when calculated using the high 67.5% recidivism rate, would result in an increase of only 20 admissions a day in the Los Angeles County jail system, which books from 300 to 1,100 inmates every day). The diversion of technical parole violators could even serve to reduce the jail population because those offenders would no longer

---

[85] We reject some of the witnesses' calculations of the impact of a population reduction order on the county jails. Sheriff Munks, for example, agreed during trial that the method he used to calculate the impact of a population reduction order on the jail population was inconsistent with the county's current experience with parolees. Rep. Tr. at 1794:19-22. Sheriff-Coroner Christianson admitted that he did not know how his staff calculated the estimated impact on his jail population. *Id.* at 2680:4-7.

have to be kept in county jail pending their transfer to CDCR facilities. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 88. In any event, the implementation of plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures would not significantly exacerbate overcrowding in the various county jails.

3. *Effect on Parole Supervision Resources*

Plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures would result in an increase in the population of parolees in the community at any given moment. Defendant-intervenors argue that the parole departments would not be able to supervise the increased number of parolees, and that inadequate supervision would lead to an increase in recidivism. They presented evidence that, even at present, parole departments are overburdened and cannot adequately supervise the parolees, leading to parolees' failure to integrate into society. *See, e.g.*, Dyer Am. Report ¶¶ 6, 32; Rep. Tr. at 1856:13-21 (Word).

The evidence shows, however, that many of the current problems with parole supervision are created by the poor allocation of resources. California's parole system is significantly out of step with that of the other states. California is the only state that puts every inmate leaving the prison system on parole, usually for one to three years. Rep. Tr. at 1756:16-22 (Hoffman); Ex. P113 at 75 (Rehabilitation Strike Team Report). "The upshot is that California's parole system is so overburdened that parolees who represent a serious public safety risk are not watched closely enough, and those who wish to go straight cannot get the help they need." Ex. P113 at 15.

The evidence conclusively showed that public safety would not be adversely affected by releasing

low-risk, nonserious, nonviolent offenders from the prison system without placing them on parole supervision. Such individuals can be identified using a risk assessment tool. *See* Rep. Tr. at 1406:6-1407:10 (Austin). Hoffman, the CDCR's Director of Adult Parole Operations, testified that "the science and evidence . . . do[ ] support a conclusion that there is a percentage of the parole population that shouldn't be supervised or supervised very little; that at the low end of the spectrum supervision is counter productive." *Id.* at 1758:6-10. Secretary Woodford also opined that reducing the supervision of low-risk offenders would reduce recidivism and crime, *see id.* at 1323:9-24 (Woodford), and the Rehabilitation Strike Team's report reached the same conclusion, Ex. P113 at 15-17. Most of the states in the country do not supervise low-risk offenders at all. Rep. Tr. at 1759:23-1760:7 (Hoffman).

Parole could also be shortened to one year for those who comply with their terms of release and meet certain other criteria. This "earned discharge" strategy for parolees would provide incentives for parolees to conform to their parole supervision requirements or to participate in programming. Ex. P2 at 13 (CDCR Expert Panel Report); Ex. P113 at 82-84 (Rehabilitation Strike Team Report); Ex. P600 at CDCR015633 (CDCR Division of Adult Parole Operations, "White Paper: Earned Discharge"); *see also* Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 53. At the same time, it would not adversely affect recidivism because there is no proven relationship between time on parole and recidivism. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 77. It would also allow the CDCR to reallocate resources to moderate-and high-risk offenders "who require, and benefit from, improved supervision and evidence based programming." Ex. P600 at CDCR015633. Such strategies

have been successful across the nation in lowering recidivism rates. *Id.* Both the Governor's Rehabilitation Strike Team and the CDCR Expert Panel recommended implementing the earned discharge strategy for parolees as a way to improve the parole system and reduce recidivism. Ex. P2 at 13; Ex. P113 at 16-17.

Based on this evidence, we find that shortening the length of parole or limiting the use of parole for certain offenders would ease the present burden on the parole system. These reform efforts would also improve the public safety impact of the parole system by concentrating resources on high-risk offenders who need supervision and by offering incentives to all offenders to participate in rehabilitative programming.

Both Dr. Austin and the CDCR Expert Panel included parole reform along the lines described above in their packages of measures to reduce the prison population without adversely affecting public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. We find their recommendations persuasive, and conclude that the implementation of parole reform—which is already in progress—would allow local parole systems to safely absorb any increase in the number of parolees resulting from the proposed population reduction measures.

4. *Impact on Community Corrections, Rehabilitative Services, and Re-entry Programs*

Defendant-intervenors also argued that the influx of parolees and probationers in communities as a result of plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures would strain the community corrections system, rehabilitative services, and re-entry programs.

They presented evidence that there are not enough community correctional resources to supervise or provide services to offenders who are diverted from the prison system to the communities.[86] *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2384:3-14 (Pacheco); *id.* at 1030:3-21 (Powers); Cogbill Trial Aff. ¶¶ 35-36. The caseload for probation officers in Los Angeles County, for example, is upwards of 1000:1, while the recommended caseload is between 30:1 and 50:1. Dalton Am. Trial Decl. ¶ 32; *see also* Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 18, 20. Many cases are largely unsupervised, so that the officers can focus on cases that require more intense supervision or on emergency situations. *E.g.*, Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 20, 24; Rep. Tr. at 1030:7-21 (Powers).

Defendant-intervenors also presented evidence that both diverted offenders and offenders coming out of California's prisons and reentering the communities have significant needs in the areas of mental health, substance abuse treatment, other medical services, family services, employment, and housing. *See, e.g.*, Cogbill Trial Decl. ¶ 29; Dalton Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 30-31; Johnson Trial Decl. ¶ 2 (Director of San Mateo County Human Services Agency); Oct. 16, 2008 Bennett Supp. Report at 2-4; Ex. DI-218 at 1 (Report of the Re-Entry Policy Council). Evidence shows that counties lack the resources to meet those needs even now. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2073:15-2074:14 (Conklin) (San Diego County Sheriff's Department Detentions Chief Mental Health Clinician); *id.* at 2456:7-14 (Pena) (Santa Clara County Director of

---

[86] The increase in the population of probationers would not occur as a result of the expansion of earned credits or the diversion of technical parole violators. It would occur only if the state decides to reduce the prison population by diverting low-risk offenders to probation.

Mental Health); *id.* at 2492:13-22 (Garner); *id.* at 2511:25-2512:5 (Bataille) (defendants' expert); Aug. 15, 2008 Graves Report at 5-6; Cogbill Trial Decl. ¶ 7; Pena Trial Decl. ¶¶ 11, 15; Aug. 15, 2008 Pena Report at 3-5; Word Trial Decl. ¶ 26; James Trial Decl. ¶ 34.[87] The gap between the needs and availability of services contributes to the high level of recidivism among parolees. Cogbill Trial Decl. ¶ 7.

Because the community re-entry and rehabilitation services in most counties, if not all, are inadequate to serve the current population, those released into the communities as a result of the proposed population reduction measures would either not receive services in the community promptly or would displace other people who are currently receiving services. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2495:5-13 (Garner); *id.* at 2699:23-2700:3 (Ryan). Such a result could be mitigated, however, through a population reduction plan that created only a gradual increase in the number of parolees or probationers in each county. Moreover, the increased needs in each county resulting from the population reduction measures proposed by plaintiffs are likely to fall within normal fluctuations in the number of people served by the counties. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2442:2-8 (Pena) (stating that the Santa Clara mental health system serves a dynamic population of between 17,000 and 19,000 clients each year); Pena

---

[87] Although community public mental health programs are not intended to serve parolees, Rep. Tr. at 2550:9-19 (Bataille), parolees still rely on county services at times. *See, e.g., id.* at 2432:16-22 (Pena) (testifying that in Santa Clara, approximately 60% of parolees receiving state outpatient services also accessed county services); *id.* at 2550:24-25 (Bataille) (testifying that county systems still triage parolees in need of psychiatric emergency services).

Trial Decl. ¶ 18 (estimating that the proposed population reduction order would result in an additional 100 to 700 individuals in Santa Clara County needing mental health services).

Furthermore, overwhelming evidence establishes that diversion would be successful and that the proposed population reduction measures would have no adverse effect—and would in fact improve public safety—if the state were to divert some portion of the savings generated by the population reduction to community corrections, rehabilitation, and re-entry resources. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1828:2-19 (Smith) (opining that his concerns would be ameliorated if the state redirected funding to the counties); *id.* at 1573:1-1574:3 (Beard) (testifying that funding community services could compensate for the 0.3% increase in arrests of parolees). The programs are already in place, and better coordination between the state and the counties, alongside additional funding, could make these services available to a larger portion of the population. *See, e.g.*, Aug. 15, 2008 Garner Report at 6; Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶ 69. In any event, as noted already, the additional demand for community resources created by a population reduction is likely to fall within existing fluctuations in demand, and thus would not result in any significant changes at the county or local level.

We have no question that the entire criminal justice system and the state itself, as well as the local communities, would be well-served if the state would help fund some of the county programs that are designed to help parolees, probationers, and other persons convicted of criminal offenses with problems such as drug and alcohol addiction, mental illness, job training, and rehabilitation generally. Such pro-

grams would certainly help to reduce the crime rate and make the local communities safer places in which to live. Whether to do so, however, is a question as to how the state wishes to expend its resources that must be answered by the state's elected officials and not by this court. We can only note that should the officeholders of California and their constituents wish to raise the level of safety of the state's communities by increasing the availability of programs that facilitate the orderly re-entry into society by former prisoners, they are free to appropriate the necessary funds to do so in a manner that will not divert such funds from other important societal needs. There is no bar to the people's financing of projects they deem desirable through new tax revenues or the issuance of additional state bonds.

5. *Impact on Integrity of Criminal Justice System*

David Bennett, a criminal justice consultant and expert witness for Defendant-Intervenor Sonoma County, opined that "[t]he closing of the front door to the prisons and resulting jail overcrowding, combined with a reduced capacity to locally sentence lower level offenders (such as misdemeanants) will *compromise the criminal justice system's ability to hold offenders accountable*." Aug. 15, 2008 Bennett Report ¶ 30 (emphasis in original). He anticipated that this would result in a loss of system integrity because, among other negative effects, offenders would not be held accountable for criminal behavior, district attorneys might stop prosecuting certain crimes, and judges might modify sentences to accommodate the overcrowding in jails. *Id.* ¶¶ 35-37.

Bennett's opinion was based on the assumption that a population reduction order would involve closing the front door of the prisons. *Id.* ¶ 30. None of the

measures proposed by plaintiffs or considered here would require such an extreme result. Moreover, as illustrated above, the measures would not result in a loss of deterrence or cause an increase in jail overcrowding; they would simply affect where offenders serve their sentences and whether they might be released a few months earlier, with no effect on the state's ability or incentive to arrest, prosecute, or imprison new offenders. We thus find that a prison population reduction could be achieved without the negative impact on the integrity of the criminal justice system predicted by Bennett.

6. *Weight To Be Given Public Safety*

As demonstrated above, we have given substantial weight to the question of the effect of our order upon public safety and the operation of the criminal justice system. While we conclude that there is no adverse effect, were we in error and were there in fact some adverse effect, it would be small, given the number and types of individuals to be released early or diverted to non-prison settings, and given the number of counties, and the size of the state and its population. Even considering the possibility of a minor adverse effect, we would, in view of the extremely serious injuries that continue to result from the long-standing constitutional violations at issue, be required to grant (with the modification set forth in our order) the relief that plaintiffs seek.

D. *Feasibility Notwithstanding the Present Fiscal Crisis*

In concluding that the plaintiffs' proposed population reduction measures could safely reduce the population of California's prisons, and that such a

reduction would not have a significant adverse effect in California's communities, we do not ignore the state's current economic difficulties. The fiscal crisis does not, however, alter our conclusions.

There will be a substantial fiscal savings to the state as a result of the reduction in the size of the prison population. According to Deputy Cabinet Secretary Robert Gore, the approximate cost of housing a prisoner is $43,000 per year. Ex. P163 at DEFS036906 (Jan. 10, 2008 Mem. from Robert Gore re: Governor's CDCR Rehabilitation Strike Team Final Report). Under the order establishing a population cap, the size of the prison population will be reduced by approximately 46,000. The changes leading to that reduction recommended by plaintiffs, such as an increase in good time credits followed by early release, diverting technical parole violators and modifying parole requirements, and diverting low-risk offenders with short sentences, involve no fiscal cost. Other changes recommended by various state commissions and committees can also be adopted without any state funding. There are other state actions that all agree would help reduce crime significantly on both a short-and a long-term basis if taken along with the prisoner reduction measures. They involve helping fund community re-entry programs, such as drug and alcohol treatment, job training, mental health therapy, and half-way houses. Although California's prison population could be reduced without adopting or strengthening such local programs, the benefit to the state of investing in them would be considerable. Whether or not to make such an investment, however, is, as we observed previously, a matter for state officials, not the court, to decide. In any event, the present fiscal crisis would be alleviated rather than worsened by a prisoner release order.

E. *Inclusion of Mentally Ill Inmates in Any Population Reduction Order*

The state has suggested that, should we issue a population reduction order, we should nonetheless exempt seriously mentally ill inmates from release pursuant to our order. However, there is no public safety reason to treat mentally ill inmates differently from other inmates as a categorical matter.

Under the current system, mentally ill inmates are regularly released when their prison sentences end. Although these inmates reportedly have higher recidivism rates than non-mentally ill inmates, evidence shows that mentally ill inmates who are released do not, by virtue of their mental illness, present any higher risk than other released inmates. Much of the high recidivism is attributable to noncompliance with parole conditions related to the disorganization produced by mental illness. Ex. P715 at 5 (July 2007 CDCR Division of Adult Parole Operations report entitled "Mentally Ill Parolee Population"). Dr. Gilligan, a psychiatrist and an expert on mentally ill offenders, testified that, based on research throughout the United States and also in California specifically, mentally ill parolees are not more likely to commit violent crimes after discharge than are non-mentally ill parolees. Aug. 15, 2008 Gilligan Report ¶¶ 34, 36-39; Rep. Tr. at 1608:12-25 (Gilligan). Rather, the risk factors for violence, such as substance abuse, family dysfunction, and character disorders, are comparable for the mentally ill and non-mentally ill. Aug. 15, 2008 Gilligan Report ¶ 40. Defendants' expert Dr. Packer agreed that "the research literature does not suggest that mentally ill offenders pose a higher risk of violence than their non-mentally ill counterparts." Oct. 1, 2008 Packer Addendum at 1. Another

expert for defendants Gale Bataille, the former director of the of [sic] Behavioral Health and Recovery Services for San Mateo County, testified that mental illness has a high rate of co-occurrence with substance abuse, which is a predictor of violence, but agreed that mental illness by itself is not a significant indicator of violence. Bataille Rebuttal Report at 2; Rep. Tr. at 2514:6-20; *see also* Oct. 1, 2008 Packer Addendum at 2 (stating that "mental illness is a risk factor for violence, particularly if the individual also abuses substances and has acute psychotic symptoms," but opining that "[t]his does *not* mean that mentally ill inmates should, by virtue of their mental illness, be considered higher risk than other inmates" (emphasis in original)).

The testimony from the mental health care experts was unanimous that mentally ill people who are receiving proper mental health treatment pose no greater risk to the community than those who are not mentally ill. Rep. Tr. at 2209:25-2210:23 (Stewart); Oct. 1, 2008 Packer Addendum at 1-2; Rep. Tr. at 1640:4-10 (Gilligan); Bataille Rebuttal Report at 2; *see also* Ex. DI-219 at 6 (June 2006 UCLA Integrated Substance Abuse Program Neuropsychiatric Institute report entitled "Final Report on the Mental Health Services Continuum Program of the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation-Parole Division"). Therefore, population reduction measures involving the successful diversion of offenders and technical parole violators to community mental health programs instead of prison would not have a negative impact on public safety. The diversion of mentally ill technical parole violators might even improve public safety because the current churning of mentally ill parole violators in and out of crowded prison reception centers is especially disruptive to their treatment

needs and re-entry success. Aug. 15, 2008 Gilligan Report ¶¶ 32-33; Aug. 15, 2008 Stewart Supp. Report ¶ 136.

Numerous witnesses for defendants supported the diversion of mentally ill offenders. Dr. Packer, defendants' mental health expert, did not support the mass early release of the mentally ill but recommended diversion of mentally ill offenders to community-based programs as an effective population reduction measure. Rep. Tr. at 1086:15-1087:22. Director Bataille also supported community diversion. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Bataille Prelim. Report at 19. Director Hoffman testified that the CDCR has, consistent with public safety, already stopped returning parolees to custody for technical violations resulting from their mental illness when programs are available. Rep. Tr. at 1766:15-1767:19; Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶ 29; Ex. D1195 (Jan. 12, 2007 Mem. from CDCR Secretary James E. Tilton to the Division of Adult Parole Operations). He also stated that, like all other parolees, mentally ill parole violators can be given intermediate sanctions using the "Parole Violation Decision Making Instrument." Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶ 30.

The disagreement among the experts centered not on whether diversion would be harmful to public safety, but on whether California's communities had sufficient community mental health programs to support the early release or diversion of mentally ill parolees. Plaintiffs' experts testified that the impact of the inclusion of some *Coleman* class members in the population reduction measures would not be significant. Dr. Stewart calculated that, assuming a reduction in the prison population by 50,000 inmates, there would be about 10,000 more *Coleman* class members in the community over a period of time. Out

of that group, about 8,500 people would be at the CCCMS level and would need minimal care in the community. Rep. Tr. at 2211:3-15. About 650 additional people per year would need enhanced outpatient care, but that would not pose a significant burden on the current system, which serves 69,000 people. *Id.* at 2211:18-2212:7. Finally, only 100 additional people each year would need DMH-level care, which would not be a significant additional burden on a system that currently treats 43,000 people annually. *Id.* at 2212:8-21. Dr. Stewart also testified that the number of people needing care may be lower because the class members' mental health conditions would improve once they left prison. *id.* at 2211:18-2212:21; *see also* Aug. 27, 2008 Gilligan Rebuttal Report ¶¶ 10-11.

Defendants' experts contested these numbers and their significance. Dr. Packer stated that it is not necessarily true that mentally ill inmates will do better outside of prisons and opined that it is more common for some mentally ill individuals to function at a higher level while in prison. Oct. 1, 2008 Packer Addendum at 3. Dr. Packer also testified that elements for successful release—pre-release planning, coordination with community providers, access to systems of care in the community, and availability of community programs—are not currently fully functioning within the CDCR, and that an accelerated release of mentally ill prisoners would exacerbate those problems. *Id.* at 2. Director Bataille opined that most California communities are not prepared for, or capable of, providing the community mental health and treatment services necessary to support an accelerated release of mentally ill inmates, and that the problem is not only funding but also a lack of trained professional staff. *See* Aug. 15, 2008 Bataille Prelim. Report at 5-18. Other witnesses testified that counties are unable

to serve their mentally ill populations now. *See, e.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 2456:7-17 (Pena); Dalton Trial Decl. ¶ 31; Conklin Trial Decl. ¶ 41; Meyer Am. Trial Decl. ¶¶ 64-65.

We credit the testimony that community mental health programs are overburdened in many, if not most, California communities. Still, the *Coleman* class may safely be included in the state's population reduction measures in any number of ways. For example, as Director Bataille suggested, a diversion or earned credits program could be structured so that only those mentally ill individuals with the greatest level of psychiatric stability and the greatest potential to "voluntarily" follow up on outpatient care would be eligible, at least until appropriate community programming is in place. Aug. 15, 2008 Bataille Prelim. Report at 4.

Moreover, credible evidence demonstrates that treating mentally ill offenders outside prison is more effective and less costly than treating them in prison. *See* Gilligan Rebuttal Report ¶ 11 (stating that "mental health treatment in the community is more likely to be successful and effective than similar treatment would be in the social environment of the prison"); Rep. Tr. at 1747:9-16, 1753:24-1755:5 (Hoffman) (affirming that providing mental health care for parolees is cheaper than providing it for inmates); *id.* at 2450:14-2451:7 (Pena) (acknowledging that it costs about $24,000 less per year to provide a therapeutic bed in the community than to incarcerate a mentally ill person). There was also unrebutted testimony that it is easier to recruit and hire qualified mental health professionals in civil hospital and clinic settings than in prisons. Aug. 27, 2008 Gilligan Rebuttal Report ¶ 17. In light of the abysmal qualify of the mental

health care presently available to California's inmates, it is unlikely that any mentally ill inmates released by the state will find their mental health treatment seriously compromised by their release from prison.

We recognize that expanding community programming would require an increase in professional staff at the community level; however, as with other types of programming, this would require a shift in, rather than an infusion of, resources. The state has already begun to expand parolee services, *see* Hoffman Trial Aff. ¶ 32, and also has a roadmap for further expansion of programming in the CDCR Expert Panel Report. Defendants' expert Director Bataille agreed that a population reduction could be achieved and sustained by following the recommendations contained in the CDCR Expert Panel Report, including its recommendation for expanding the communities' capacity to provide programming. Aug. 15, 2008 Bataille Prelim. Report at 19. Collaboration between the mental health and criminal justice systems could also begin to address the resource gap. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2534:7-2535:11 (Bataille).

On the basis of this evidence, we conclude that mentally ill inmates could, under appropriate conditions, be included in the proposed population reduction measures without any adverse effect on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system.

F. *Empirical Evidence on Incarceration and Crime Rates*

We acknowledge the concern of some law enforcement officials that incarceration serves the interest of incapacitation over the life of a repeat offender. *See, e.g., id.* at 1181:5-13 (Powers). To that extent, there is likely some correlation between incarceration rates

and crime rates. Indeed, according to plaintiffs' experts, some studies have concluded that every ten percent increase in the incarceration rate results in a two to four percent decrease in the crime rate, *id.* at 1582:1-3 (Beard); *id.* at 2032:4-12 (Lehman), and that massive incarceration rates have contributed to a 25% reduction in violent crime across the United States, *id.* at 1447:18-1450:23 (Austin).

This testimony does not, however, persuade us that California's prison population could not be reduced without adversely affecting public safety.[88] First, even if we credit these studies, population reduction measures could still have a net positive impact on the crime rate. For example, defendants introduced Exhibit D1331, a report by the Washington State Institute for Public Policy, for the proposition that incarceration rates and crime rates correlate. *See* Rep. Tr.2030:14-2032:12 (questioning of Dr. Lehman by defendants' counsel and related colloquy with the court). That same report, however, concluded that the decrease in recidivism resulting from an expansion of evidence-based programming would outweigh any potential adverse impact on crime rates resulting from decreased incarceration rates. *See* Ex. D1331 at 15.

Second, the evidence supported Dr. Austin's testimony that there is still disagreement as to the validity of the research connecting incarceration rates to

---

[88] We also note that the same studies referred to by plaintiffs' experts found that increasing the incarceration rate becomes counterproductive once the incarceration rate reaches a certain inflection point. *E.g.*, Rep. Tr. at 1582:1-13 (Beard); *see also id.* at 1447:18-1450:23 (Austin). At its present incarceration rate of 470 per 100,000, California is close to the inflection point at which further incarceration would not be productive. *Id.* at 1582:1-13 (Beard).

crime rates, Rep. Tr. at 1450:20-23, and that "[r]esearch on crime and incarceration does not consistently indicate that the massive use of incarceration has reduced crime rates," Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 20. In fact, with regard to the relationship between incarceration and crime in California, both defendants' expert Dr. Marquart and Professor Petersilia concluded that the decline in violent crime in California in the past decade "is not likely to be a function of the state's approach to corrections." Rep. Tr.2001:9-2002:18 (Marquart) (agreeing that "it would be a mistake to conclude that the decline in the California crime rate is a result of its incarceration policies"); Ex. P5 at 2. As we have already noted, it is likely that "[t]he overwhelming and undisputed negative side effects of incarceration and crowding far outweigh the potential, unproven benefits of incarceration" in California. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 23.

Moreover, Dr. Austin and Dr. Krisberg testified that the historical data and empirical research regarding early release programs across the country show no significant relationship between crime rates and early releases. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶¶ 19, 27-42; Rep. Tr. at 2159:20-2162:7 (Krisberg); *see also* Ex. DI-204 at 1. Their testimony, like that of Dr. Beard and Secretary Lehman, who both implemented prison population reduction measures in other prison systems, confirms that it is possible to lower the prison population without an adverse impact on crime or public safety. For example, in Washington, the state legislature prohibited sending technical parole violators to prison, instituted graduated sanctions, and expanded good time credits. Rep. Tr. at 2004:24-2005:14, 2006:23-2007:18 (Lehman). Secretary Lehman, the former secretary of corrections in Washington, testified that these measures did not have any "dele-

terious effect on crime" or public safety. *Id.* at 2008: 18-2009:14.

Secretary Lehman further testified that, during his tenure as secretary of corrections in Pennsylvania, sentencing reforms that made it more likely for an offender to be diverted into the community did not have any adverse impact on public safety. *Id.* at 2007:19-2008:24. Dr. Beard, the current secretary of corrections in Pennsylvania, testified that he had "spent a lot of time in the last seven years studying what other states have done and looking for ways that we can better manage our population from a public safety perspective, from a population control perspective, and from a cost perspective." *Id.* at 1552:19-24. He played a role in passing legislation in Pennsylvania that allowed for, among other things, intermediate punishment instead of incarceration, incentive credits for evidence-based programming, and parole reform. *Id.* at 1549:10-1550:14, 1552:1-18. Rather than having an adverse impact, these reform measures have served to improve public safety. *Id.* at 1552:19-1553:3.

Dr. Austin—who has thirty years of experience in correctional planning and research and has personally worked with correctional systems in eight states to reduce their prisoner populations, Nov. 9, 2007 Austin Report ¶¶ 2, 5—similarly testified that a number of population reduction measures have been adopted in various states without an adverse impact on public safety: diversion of technical violators in Kansas and Washington, Rep. Tr. at 1392:21-1393:5, 1399:11-15; good time credits in Illinois,[89] Nevada,

---

[89] Dr. Austin's report regarding Illinois stated his opinion that early release should only be used as a short-term measure for prison overcrowding. Ex. DI-785 at 3614 (James Austin,

Maryland, and Indiana, *id.* at 1398:11-1399:1, 1399:11-15;[90] and implementation of "large community corrections diversion programs" in Ohio and Michigan, where "the state basically is paying the counties to hold people at the county level who otherwise would go to prison," *id.* at 1399:5-15. In Nevada, the legislature expanded the award of good time credits to prisoners, probationers, and parolees in 2007, which reduced the prison population without any known increase in crime, arrests, or court filings as of July 2008. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 36. In New York, the prison population decreased due in part to the expansion of programs awarding good time credits, and not only did the crime rate not increase, it "declined substantially." *Id.* ¶¶ 27-28.

Dr. Krisberg also reviewed empirical research analyzing early release programs over the past twenty years in Canada, California, Washington, Wisconsin, Illinois, Texas, Colorado, Montana, Michigan, and Florida, and found that such programs do not endanger public safety. Sept. 8, 2008 Krisberg Report at 4-5. Dr. Krisberg reported that early release

---

Using Early Release to Relieve Prison Crowding: A Dilemma for Public Policy, 32 Crime Delinquency 404 (1986)). Nonetheless, the article concluded that there was an overall cost savings to the state as a result of early release, with "relatively lower costs to local public criminal justice agencies stemming from arrests of the early releases." *Id.* at 3700. This is not inconsistent with Dr. Austin's testimony in this case.

[90] Although Dr. Austin stated that he did not endorse early release as a long-term remedy, Rep. Tr. 2610:8-2611:1, it was not clear whether his testimony on that point related to the expansion of good time credits or generic release. In any event, he testified that the prison population could be lowered safely through the expansion of good time credits and other measures. Aug. 15, 2008 Austin Report ¶ 43.

produced lower recidivism rates for released inmates when the release targeted low-risk offenders and made provisions for community-based supportive services. *Id.*

District Attorney Pacheco of Riverside County opined that a generic early release program from California prisons would increase crime, as it had in other jurisdictions like Florida, Illinois, Philadelphia, and Los Angeles. Rep. Tr. at 2380:20-2381:9. His opinion, however, appeared to be based largely on newspaper articles reporting specific crimes that occurred during the early release period, and not on a broader analysis of crime rates. *See* Pacheco Decl. ¶ 23 & Ex. C. Moreover, Mr. Pacheco discussed only a generic early release and failed to consider whether some of the adverse impacts he fears would be mitigated by basing early release decisions on an improved system of earned credits or by instituting a diversion program or other measures proposed by plaintiffs. *See* Rep. Tr. at 2379:17-23 (discussing only generic early release).

Dr. Marquart, defendants' sole witness on population reduction measures and public safety, stated that he opposed any prisoner release order in part because the early release measures implemented in Texas in the 1980s to meet a 95% population cap caused an increase in crime.[91] *Id.* at 1956:14-20, 23-24, 1957:12-18. However, he also testified that he did not know how much of the increase in crime was

---

[91] Neither the number of inmates who were released early nor the length of time by which their incarceration was shortened is apparent from Dr. Marquart's testimony. Dr. Austin, however, stated that his recommended amount of good time credits is less than the amount awarded to Texas prisoners between 1980 and 1989, and the amount presently awarded in that state. Aug. 27, 2008 Austin Supp. Report ¶ 20(e).

attributable to the early release program, as opposed to other factors. *Id.* at 1984:16-1985:9. Indeed, the basis for Dr. Marquart's opposition to any reduction in the prison population appeared to be not the Texas experience but, instead, his opinion that he "didn't know what the consequences would be, not that it would be a disaster," *id.* at 1990:22-24. According to Dr. Marquart, reducing the prison population could have a negative impact on public safety, it could have no impact, or it could have a positive impact. *Compare id.* at 1990:17-24; *with id.* at 1995:8-20. Such equivocal testimony is not helpful to the court. In any event, Dr. Marquart stated that he was not opposed to the expansion of good time credits, parole reform, or evidence-based programming, and further stated that the prison population could be reduced in a safe manner through proper programming. *Id.* at 1991:22-1993:18, 1994:17-25. The Texas prison population, in fact, has recently been reduced safely by diverting technical parole violators and increasing the state's parole grant rate using risk-based guidelines. Aug. 27, 2008 Austin Supp. Report ¶ 20.

To the extent that District Attorney Pacheco, Dr. Marquart, or any other witness opined that *any* population reduction measure applied to California prisons would result in an adverse public safety impact, we reject that opinion. If anything, such testimony shows only that the CDCR should implement population reduction measures mirroring those of the jurisdictions that have successfully and safely reduced their inmate populations. We credit the testimony from experts who, through careful study and experience in a number of jurisdictions, arrived at the opinion that a population reduction, through a combination of earned credits, parole reform, and diversion, could be accomplished in a manner that preserves public safety

and the operation of the criminal justice system. Moreover, California's present system of churning inmates into and out of overcrowded and criminogenic prisons itself poses a threat to public safety. Thus, any increase in the crime rate associated with lowered incarceration rates could be substantially offset, and perhaps entirely eliminated, by the public safety benefits of ridding the system of churning and reducing the criminogenic effect of spending time in California prisons.

G. *Findings and Conclusions*

We take seriously our duty to consider public safety, and we have done so. We do not construe this PLRA requirement, however, to preclude a population reduction order based on a possibility that the order *might* have an adverse impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system, no matter how small. If that were enough to prevent the court from ordering a population cap, no court would ever be able to impose such a remedy, thus contravening the congressional intent that a population cap be ordered if "it is truly necessary to prevent an actual violation of a prisoner's federal rights." H.R. Rep. No. 104-21, at 25.

Based on our detailed findings examining the evidence from correctional and public safety experts around the state and across the country, we are confident that a prison population reduction to 137.5% design capacity can be achieved in California without a meaningful adverse impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system.[92] The evi-

---

[92] *Duran*, 760 F.2d 756, a pre-PLRA case, does not suggest a different outcome. In *Duran*, the court of appeals vacated the district court's order directing the release of pretrial detainees

dence and testimony from plaintiffs, defendants, and defendant-intervenors overwhelmingly showed that there are ways for California to reduce its prison population without such an adverse impact, and that a less crowded prison system would in fact benefit public safety and the proper operation of the criminal justice system.

The population reduction measures that we specifically considered include the expansion of earned credits, the diversion of technical parole violators, the diversion of low-risk offenders to community corrections, and the expansion of evidence-based programming. These measures were recommended not only by plaintiffs' experts but also by experts for defendants and defendant-intervenors, the Governor, CDCR officials, and the CDCR Expert Panel. Because these measures either have no impact on or reduce the recidivism rate, they would not adversely affect public safety. Furthermore, unlike measures such as indiscriminately and suddenly releasing inmates or closing prison doors to further admission, the measures we considered would not have a significant adverse impact on the operation of the criminal justice system. Any adverse impact on community resources resulting from these measures could readily be mitigated by parole reform and the reallocation of

---

after finding that the order would adversely affect the public interest. *Duran* involved the release of detainees without the use of any risk-based instrument, and the uncontested evidence before that court showed that many of the released inmates would become fugitives or commit felonies while awaiting trial. *See id.* at 757-58. By contrast, the evidence before this court establishes that California could reduce its prison population without any adverse effect on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. Accordingly, the balance of interests in this case differs substantially from that in *Duran*.

funding and resources. It follows from the many reports we have discussed that other methods of reducing the prison population such as sentencing reform and the release of members of groups that are least likely to recidivate, such as the aged and the infirm as well as low-risk prisoners nearing the end of their sentences, do not pose any threat to public safety.

Other jurisdictions have successfully reduced their prison populations through measures similar to those proposed by plaintiffs and the other reforms discussed herein, and we find that California could also do so. In fact, California could do so perhaps more easily than other jurisdictions because of its current, unproductive incarceration policies, such as returning most technical parole violators to prison and denying judges the ability to tailor sentences to the risks and needs of particular offenders.

One of the most persuasive pieces of evidence before us is the report of the Expert Panel on Adult Offender Recidivism Reduction Programming, which was convened by the CDCR in 2007 to suggest strategies for reducing California's high recidivism rate. Ex. P2 at vii. The panel consisted of CDCR's Chief Deputy Secretary for Adult Programs, academic researchers, consultants, and former and current secretaries of corrections in Pennsylvania, Arizona, Washington, Ohio, and Maine. *Id.* at ii. The report recommended a comprehensive set of measures that would reduce California's prison population while also reducing recidivism.

The CDCR Expert Panel concluded that, if the CDCR were to follow its recommendations to divert technical parole violators, implement parole reform, and expand good time credits, these changes alone

would serve to reduce the prison population by between 38,500 and 43,500 inmates, and the parole population would be reduced by 6,500 to 11,500. *Id.* at 95. The panel expected an additional reduction in the prison population of about 2,194 to 4,388 from evidence-based programming initiatives. *Id.* at 97.[93] After accounting for the costs of the additional programming recommended by the panel, full implementation of its recommendations would still save the state between $561 and $684 million a year.[94] *Id.* at 99. The proposed reduction resulting from the above measures alone would fall within the range necessary to comply with a 137.5% population cap. Other means suggested by the state and others, including the expert committees and the numerous other official committees, could reduce the prison population even further.

Secretary Lehman, who was a member of the CDCR Expert Panel, testified that use of the measures proposed in the Panel report could reduce California's prison population without causing any adverse impact. Rep. Tr. at 2012:20-25. Secretary Woodford and Dr. Austin testified that it is possible to reach 130% design capacity without adversely impacting public safety. *Id.* at 1321:19-1322:5 (Woodford); *id.* at

---

[93] As of August 27, 2008, the CDCR was housing 156,352 inmates in prison institutions designed to hold 79,828 inmates. Ex. P135 (CDCR weekly population report as of August 27, 2008).

[94] James Tilton, then the CDCR Secretary, endorsed the CDCR Expert Panel's recommendations, but with a reservation as to the estimated impact on the prison population. Rep. Tr. at 2614:20-2615:2 (Austin); Ex. P49 (Sept. 25, 2007 Letter from Secretary James E. Tilton, California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation, to the Hon. Denise Ducheny).

1384:3-12 (Austin). Dr. Austin called this a "moderate" reduction in the state's prison population, because California "has got this big bulge" of unnecessary and unproductive incarceration, which is "an easier target" for reduction. *Id.* at 1434:9-1435:4. Although Dr. Austin recommended that, to achieve a reduction of 50,000 prisoners, California should change its sentencing laws so that second strikers serve 65% to 70% of their sentences rather than 80% as required currently, *id.* at 1436:18-20, 2568:2-3, he also stated that there are other ways to achieve that reduction, *id.* at 2570:14-25, a reduction somewhat larger than that which we order.

Next, some law enforcement officials testified that the prison population could be reduced safely by about 30%—approximately the same size reduction we order here—simply by offering incentives for the communities to expand their local correctional systems. *Id.* at 2771:4-10 (Meyer); *see also id.* at 1042:4-14 (Powers). Their opinion was based on the state's experience in the 1960s, when the state paid counties to reduce the number of people being sent to prison, and the counties were able to achieve a 30% general reduction in the state prison population through the expansion of community-level programming and probation resources. *See id.* at 1042:4-14 (Powers).

We should note finally that, regardless of the conclusion of the overwhelming majority of the experts that adoption of the population control measures described above would not adversely affect public safety, they all strongly recommend that the state, in addition to strengthening its own rehabilitative programs, should help establish or improve local community programs designed to assist probationers,

parolees, and released prisoners (whether released as the result of the expiration of their terms or otherwise) to re-enter society. Such programs, as noted earlier, should include drug and alcohol rehabilitation, mental health treatment, and job training.

There is no doubt that the adoption of these programs would help increase public safety above its current level, including after issuance of our population reduction order. Clearly, a failure by the state to comply with the experts' recommendations to take these steps would be regrettable and would be contrary to the interests of public safety. Still, unlike the population cap we order here, which our analysis shows is required by the United States Constitution, the decision whether to adopt these rehabilitative measures is left to the Governor and the Legislature. Whether a failure to adopt them would be acceptable, in view of the effect on public safety, is a question that ultimately the people of California will be required to answer.

In sum, the four recommendations in the CDCR Expert Panel report adopted as proposals by plaintiffs provide a means for the state to safely reduce the prison population to 137.5% design capacity. The population could be reduced even further with the reform of California's antiquated sentencing policies and other related changes to the laws. We are therefore satisfied that the state has available methods by which it could readily reduce the prison population to 137.5% design capacity or less without an adverse impact on public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system. Accordingly, even after giving "substantial weight to any [potential] adverse impact on public safety or the operation of a criminal justice system caused by" our population reduction order, 18

U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A), we conclude that our order meets the requirements of the PLRA.

VIII. CONCLUSION

The massive 750% increase in the California prison population since the mid-1970s is the result of political decisions made over three decades, including the shift to inflexible determinate sentencing and the passage of harsh mandatory minimum and three-strikes laws, as well as the state's counterproductive parole system. Unfortunately, as California's prison population has grown, California's political decision-makers have failed to provide the resources and facilities required to meet the additional need for space and for other necessities of prison existence. Likewise, although state-appointed experts have repeatedly provided numerous methods by which the state could safely reduce its prison population, their recommendations have been ignored, underfunded, or postponed indefinitely. The convergence of tough-on-crime policies and an unwillingness to expend the necessary funds to support the population growth has brought California's prisons to the breaking point. The state of emergency declared by Governor Schwarzenegger almost three years ago continues to this day, California's prisons remain severely overcrowded, and inmates in the California prison system continue to languish without constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care.

Federal courts do not intervene in state affairs lightly. Principles of federalism, comity, and separation of powers require federal courts to refrain from addressing matters of state government in all but the most pressing of circumstances. Even then, federal courts must proceed cautiously, giving the states

every opportunity to meet their federal constitutional and statutory obligations voluntarily. Unfortunately, during the 8 years of the *Plata* litigation and the 19 years of the *Coleman* litigation, the political branches of California government charged with addressing the crisis in the state's prisons have failed to do so. Instead, the rights of California's prisoners have repeatedly been ignored. Where the political process has utterly failed to protect the constitutional rights of a minority, the courts can, and must, vindicate those rights. *See* John Hart Ely, *Democracy and Distrust* 103, 173 (1980). We do so here, recognizing the seriousness of our action and with the hope that California's leadership will act constructively and cooperatively, and follow the mandate of this court and the PLRA, so as to ultimately eliminate the need for further federal intervention.

ORDER

Within 45 days, defendants shall provide the court with a population reduction plan that will in no more than two years reduce the population of the CDCR's adult institutions to 137.5% of their combined design capacity. Should any of defendants' proposed population reduction measures require the waiver of any provisions of state law, the state shall so advise the court, and shall explain why the requested waiver is permissible under 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(B). In preparing their plan, defendants shall consult with plaintiffs, intervenors, and other relevant stakeholders, including the *Coleman* Special Master and the *Plata* Receiver. Should such consultation fail to resolve any objections to the proposed population reduction plan, plaintiffs and intervenors shall file their objections no more than 20 days after defendants file their proposed plan, and defendants shall

file responses to such objections no more than 10 days thereafter. Defendants shall set forth in their proposal the effective dates of the various actions they propose to undertake and their estimate of the reduction in population they expect to achieve after six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four months. The court will consider all of the written submissions and make any necessary modifications or changes to defendants' proposed plan before issuing a population reduction plan as an order of the court. The court may before doing so request clarification on any matters and conduct any further hearings it deems necessary. However, given that this court issued a preliminary ruling on this matter almost six months ago so as to "give the parties notice of the likely nature of [this] opinion, and [ ] allow them to plan accordingly," Feb. 9, 2009 Tentative Ruling at 1, the court will look with disfavor upon any effort to postpone or delay an expeditious resolution of the terms of the population reduction plan, including the submission of a proposed plan by the state and the issuance of the order adopting the final plan. The court will not grant any stay of the proceedings prior to the issuance of the final population reduction plan, but will entertain motions to stay implementation of that plan pending the resolution of any appeal to the Supreme Court. We will retain jurisdiction over this matter to ensure compliance with the population reduction plan and to consider any subsequent modifications made necessary by changed circumstances.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

APPENDIX B

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT,
E.D. CALIFORNIA AND N.D. CALIFORNIA.

Nos. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM P, C01-1351 TEH.

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

Nov. 3, 2008.

STEPHEN REINHARDT, *Circuit Judge*, LAWRENCE K. KARLTON, *Senior District Judge*, THELTON E. HENDERSON, *Senior District Judge*.

ORDER DENYING DEFENDANTS' MOTION FOR DISMISSAL OR, ALTERNATIVELY, SUMMARY JUDGMENT

This three-judge proceeding arises from two cases in their remedial phases, *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, No. C01-1351 TEH, and *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger*, No. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM P, in which courts have

found constitutionally inadequate levels of medical and mental health care in California's prisons. In 2007, this court was convened pursuant to the Prison Litigation Reform Act (PLRA), 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(B), to determine whether to issue a "prisoner release order" directed at alleviating those unconstitutional conditions. Before issuing such an order, we must determine that crowding of California prisons is the primary cause of the violation of Plaintiffs' constitutional rights, and that no other relief will remedy the violation. 18 U.S.C. §§ 3626(a)(3)(E)(i), (ii).

Pending before the Court is Defendants' September 15, 2008, motion for dismissal or, alternatively, summary judgment. Defendants seek dismissal for failure to exhaust and lack of jurisdiction. In the alternative, Defendants contend that there is no genuine issue of material fact as to whether overcrowding is the "primary cause" of the violation of Plaintiffs' right to adequate medical and mental health care. We deny the motion.

I. Defendants' Motion for Dismissal for Failure to Exhaust

Defendants first contend that this proceeding must be dismissed because Plaintiffs failed to "exhaust[ ] their current complaints of overcrowding as the primary cause of the alleged unconstitutional medical care or request the remedy of a prisoner release order in an administrative grievance." Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 12. Plaintiffs argue that exhaustion is not required, and we agree.

The PLRA provides, in part, that "*[n]o action shall be brought* with respect to prison conditions under section 1983 of this title, or any other Federal law, by

a prisoner confined in any jail, prison, or other correctional facility until such administrative remedies as are available are exhausted." 42 U.S.C. § 1997e(a) (emphasis added). Here, we have two preexisting lawsuits in which the constitutionality of the prison conditions has already been determined adversely to Defendants. Defendants do not contend that those preexisting actions, *Plata* and *Coleman*, should be dismissed for failure to exhaust. Instead, they argue that additional exhaustion is required because Plaintiffs assert before this three-judge court "that overcrowding is the primary reason for the alleged unconstitutional conditions" and because Plaintiffs "request . . . a prisoner release order." In essence, Defendants argue that the three-judge court proceeding is a new "action" for purposes of § 1997e(a), and that the issue as to "primary cause" and the request as to the remedy of a prisoner release order must accordingly be exhausted. However, proceedings before a three-judge court convened to consider a request for a particular form of relief in cases in which prison conditions have already been found to be unconstitutional are not new "action[s]" under § 1997e(a), and accordingly that section is not applicable to such proceedings. Instead, a three-judge court is convened under the PLRA only for the purpose of considering whether overcrowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violation and whether the requested relief is warranted under that act.

In this proceeding, Plaintiffs seek to implement orders obtained in the preexisting actions. The *Coleman* Plaintiffs seek to implement a judgment entered against the state of California in 1995 (before

the enactment of the PLRA). *See Coleman v. Wilson*, 912 F.Supp. 1282 (E.D.Cal.1995). The *Plata* Plaintiffs seek to implement a Stipulation for Injunctive Relief, which provides that, if the state "does not provide a level of medical care sufficient to meet the minimum requirements of the Eighth Amendment of the United States Constitution, the Court may grant relief as authorized under the [PLRA]." Stipulation for Injunctive Relief, *Plata v. Davis*, No. C-01-1351 (TEH) (N.D. Cal. June 13, 2002) at 14.[1] Plaintiffs merely seek to implement these prior orders with additional forms of relief.[2]

The PLRA itself squarely refutes Defendants' argument that this proceeding is a new action. The PLRA provisions governing three-judge court proceedings clearly demonstrate that these proceedings are a part of preexisting civil actions, not a new action. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(B) ("In *any* civil action in Federal court with respect to prison conditions, a prisoner release order shall be entered only by a three-judge court . . . ." (emphasis added)). Most notably, the PLRA permits "a Federal judge *before whom a civil action with respect to prison conditions is pending*" to "sua sponte request the convening of a three-judge court . . . ." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(D) (emphasis

---

[1] The Stipulation also states that the court "shall have the power to enforce the Stipulation through specific performance *and all other remedies permitted by law.*" *Id.* (emphasis added).

[2] In this regard, the present proceeding is functionally identical to *Clarkson v. Coughlin*, No. 91-CIV-1792 (RWS), 2006 WL 587345 (S.D.N.Y. Mar.10, 2006), in which the district court rejected the defendant's argument that exhaustion was required before the plaintiffs could file a motion "that exclusively [sought] the enforcement of the terms of" a consent decree. *Id.* at *3.

added). Furthermore, a plaintiff seeking a prisoner release order need not prepare an amended complaint, but must simply "file . . . a request for such relief" along with "a request for a three-judge court and material sufficient to demonstrate that the requirements of [18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)] have been met." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(C). If three-judge court proceedings involved new "actions," it would be impossible for a federal judge to initiate such proceedings sua sponte or for a plaintiff to initiate such proceedings without amending the complaint. Because the proceeding now before us is not a new action but rather a part of a preexisting civil action, the exhaustion requirement is not applicable. 42 U.S.C. § 1997e(a).

Alternatively, when we examine separately the issues Defendants contend must be exhausted, we conclude that exhaustion would not be required even if a new action were before us rather than the proceeding at issue.

As to Defendants' assertion that Plaintiffs must exhaust their "claim" that overcrowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violations, the PLRA requires exhaustion of claims only "with respect to prison conditions." 42 U.S.C. § 1997e(a). The prison conditions underlying this proceeding are constitutionally inadequate medical and mental health care; those claims have already been adjudicated in the *Plata* and *Coleman* lawsuits. The primary cause of the failure to provide the constitutionally required care is not in itself a "prison condition." It is simply a legal relationship that the courts must determine with respect to the reasons the unconstitutional

condition exists in order to order a particular form of relief.

The PLRA provides that a prisoner release order cannot be issued absent clear and convincing evidence that "crowding is the primary cause of the violation." 18 U.S.C. §§ 3626(a)(3)(E)(i). The text of the PLRA demonstrates that this requirement is not an element of the claim regarding unconstitutional prison conditions but a limitation on the court's remedial authority. Section 3626 as a whole is titled "Appropriate *remedies* with respect to prison conditions," and § 3626(a) enumerates the "[r]equirements for *relief*" in a civil action regarding prison conditions. The PLRA is explicit in limiting *the court's* authority rather than altering the elements of the underlying claim. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(A) ("The court shall not grant or approve any prospective relief unless . . . ."); 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A) ("[N]o court shall enter a prisoner release order unless . . . ."). The specific provision at issue in this proceeding provides that "[t]he three-judge court shall enter a prisoner release order only if the court finds by clear and convincing evidence that (i) crowding is the primary cause of the violation. . . ." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E). Because the factual findings required by the PLRA are not elements of the claim of unconstitutional prison conditions but are pre-conditions to the exercise of the Court's remedial authority, Plaintiffs' contentions regarding "primary cause" need not be exhausted.

We reach the same conclusion as to Plaintiffs' request for relief in the form of a prisoner release order. First, like the "primary cause" issue, the particular form of relief requested in litigation is not a "prison condition." Second, *Booth v. Churner*, 532

U.S. 731, 121 S.Ct. 1819, 149 L.Ed.2d 958 (2001), suggests that the form of relief a prisoner seeks in court is irrelevant to the exhaustion inquiry. *Id.* at 739. Following *Booth*, the Seventh Circuit held that "no administrative system may demand that the prisoner specify each remedy later sought in litigation. . . ." *Strong v. David*, 297 F.3d 646, 649 (7th Cir.2002) (citing *Booth*, 532 U.S. 732). Finally, "[c]ompliance with prison grievance procedures . . . is all that is required by the PLRA to 'properly exhaust.'" *Jones v. Bock*, 549 U.S. 199, 127 S.Ct. 910, 922-23, 166 L.Ed.2d 798 (2007). California's regulations require that prisoner grievances "describe the problem and action requested." Cal.Code Reg., tit. 15, § 3084.2. Here, the "problem" is the denial of constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care, and the "action requested" is the provision of adequate medical and mental health care. The prisoner release order is simply one of numerous *means* to that end, and nothing in the regulations suggests that the prisoner must describe all of the possible means by which a requested action could be accomplished by the state in the exercise of its discretion. What means will best help remedy the constitutional violation—for example, building additional facilities, hiring additional doctors, implementing new quality control mechanisms, or releasing prisoners—is a question the prisoner is in no position to evaluate.[3] Accordingly, under the California regulations that

---

[3] We note that our interpretation of the PLRA and the California regulations as not requiring exhaustion of mere means to a requested end accords with and promotes the PLRA's purpose of increasing the state's freedom to manage its prisons by choosing how to address prisoner complaints.

define proper exhaustion in the present proceeding, Plaintiffs are not required to specify a request for a prisoner release order when exhausting the administrative process under 42 U.S.C. § 1997e(a).[4]

Because the present proceeding is not a new action and because neither of the issues before the Court in this proceeding would require exhaustion in any event, Plaintiffs are not required to exhaust their contentions regarding the relationship between overcrowding and inadequate medical and mental health care in California's prisons or their request for a prisoner release order before seeking such an order from this Court.[5]

II. Defendants' Motion for Dismissal for Lack of Jurisdiction

Defendants next raise two jurisdictional arguments. First, they argue that the three-judge court was improperly convened because "no federal judge has ordered less intrusive relief directed at address-

---

[4] Because we do not believe exhaustion of either the primary cause issue or the request for relief is required as a general matter, we need not address whether the particular circumstances of *Coleman* and *Plata*—in particular, the fact that *Coleman* proceeded to judgment prior to the passage of the PLRA and that, in *Plata*, the state entered into an agreement that "irrevocably waive[d]" its exhaustion defense in any civil lawsuit brought by Plaintiffs and their lawyers seeking injunctive relief on the basis of inadequate medical care in California's prisons—render exhaustion unnecessary here.

[5] We reject Defendants' argument that we have "indicated [our] view of this proceeding as akin to a new action through [our] handling of the issues." Our reliance on the adjudicatory procedures established by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure reflects nothing more than our judgment about the best method for determining whether to issue a prisoner release order.

ing prison overcrowding." Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 15. Even if the Defendants could properly raise this argument now, over a year after the motion to convene the court was granted, Defendants' argument is contrary to the PLRA's plain language. The PLRA permits a three-judge court to be convened if "a court has previously entered an order for less intrusive relief that has failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order," 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)(i), and if Defendants have had a reasonable amount of time to comply with that order, *id.* § 3626(a)(3)(A)(ii). Here, both parties agree that the federal right sought to be remedied is the Plaintiffs' right to constitutionally adequate medical and mental health care.[6] Defendants do not dispute that the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts have entered orders for less intrusive relief directed at remedying the deprivation of that right. *See* Order Granting Plaintiffs' Motion to Convene Three-Judge Court, *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, 2007 WL 2122657, *3 (N.D.Cal. July 23, 2007); Order, *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger*, 2007 WL 2122636, *2 (E.D.Cal. July 23, 2007) ("Since February of 1996, this court has issued at least seventy-seven substantive orders to defendants in an effort to bring the CDCR's mental health care delivery system into compliance with the requirements of the Eighth Amendment."). Defendants' first jurisdic-

---

[6] *Roberts v. County of Mahoning*, 495 F.Supp.2d 694 (N.D.Ohio 2006), cited by Defendants, is distinguishable because the court in that case found that overcrowding itself was a "component of the unconstitutional conditions in the jail." *Id.* at 696. Here, Plaintiffs do not argue that overcrowding itself is unconstitutional.

tional challenge thus fails.

Second, Defendants cite to *Lewis v. Casey*, 518 U.S. 343, 116 S.Ct. 2174, 135 L.Ed.2d 606 (1996), and argue that Plaintiffs lack standing to seek a prisoner release order directed at the general prison population. But *Lewis* held that systemwide relief for prison inmates was inappropriate in that case not because of a lack of standing but because remedies must be "limited to the inadequacy that produced the injury in fact that the plaintiff has established." *Id.* at 357, 360 n. 7. Here, both the *Coleman* and *Plata* courts have found systemic constitutional injury. *See* Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law re Appointment of Receiver, *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, 2005 WL 2932253, *34 (N.D.Cal. Oct.3, 2005); Order, *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger*, 912 F.Supp. 1282 (E.D.Cal.1995). Broad relief that affects individuals other than the plaintiffs may be appropriate in cases of systemwide injury. *See Columbus Bd. of Ed. v. Penick*, 443 U.S. 449, 463-65 (1979) (holding that the record supported the district court's order requiring defendants to submit a systemwide desegregation plan). In any event, the appropriateness of the prisoner release order and its scope are questions to be addressed by the Court when formulating an order granting relief, and do not affect Plaintiffs' standing. We therefore deny Defendants' motion to dismiss the case for lack of jurisdiction.

III. Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment

The PLRA requires that before entering a prisoner release order the three-judge court must find by clear and convincing evidence that "crowding is the primary cause of the violation of a Federal right," 18

U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E)(i)—in this instance the right to a constitutionally adequate level of medical and mental health care in California's prisons. Defendants contend that they are entitled to summary judgment as a matter of law because there is no genuine issue of material fact as to whether crowding is the primary cause of the violation of that right. *See* Fed. R. Civ. Pro. 56(c). Defendants, being the moving party, have the initial responsibility of informing this court of the basis for its belief that there is an absence of a genuine issue of material fact. *See Celotex Corp. v. Catrett*, 477 U.S. 317, 323, 106 S.Ct. 2548, 91 L.Ed.2d 265 (1986). Defendants may meet this burden by "produc[ing] evidence negating an essential element of the nonmoving party's claim," or by "show[ing] that the nonmoving party does not have evidence of an essential element to carry its ultimate burden of persuasion at trial." *See Nissan Fire & Marine Ins. Co., Ltd. v. Fritz Co., Inc.*, 210 F.3d 1099, 1102 (9th Cir.2000).

In moving for summary judgment, Defendants misconstrue the "primary cause" standard. They make much of statements by a Plaintiffs' expert, Dr. Ronald Shansky, by the *Coleman* Special Master, and in the Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law regarding the Appointment of a Receiver in *Plata*, to the effect that the problems underlying the constitutional delivery of medical care are "interrelated" and "polycentric," and that population reduction alone may not bring the level of care to a constitutionally acceptable level. Mello Decl. Ex. A, Shansky Dep. 12:22-13:7, 88:20-24, 132:6-9, 61:14-24, Dec. 10, 2007; Special Master's Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request for Information at 15, May 31, 2007

(*Coleman* Docket # 2253); Findings of Fact Conclusions of Law re Receiver, *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, 2005 WL 2932253, *25 (N.D.Cal. Oct.3, 2005). But "[p]robably it cannot be said of any event that it has a single causal antecedent; usually there are many." 4 Harper, James and Gray on Torts § 20.2 (3d ed.2007). The "primary cause" standard does not require that crowding be the exclusive cause of the unconstitutional prison conditions—it requires only that it be the "primary" one. Accepting, *arguendo*, Defendants' definition of "primary" as "first or highest in rank or importance; chief; principal," Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 18 (citing *Random House Webster's Unabridged Dictionary* 1537 (2d ed.1998)), that there are multiple, interrelated causes of inadequate care does not mean that one cause cannot be the most important.

Similarly, Defendants misunderstand the inquiry in arguing that crowding is not the "primary cause" because the Receiver's remedial efforts have led to some improvement in the delivery of medical care. *See* Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 19; Reply at 12. As the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts found in granting the motion to convene this three-judge court, prior remedial efforts not directed at reducing the prison population level have failed to bring the delivery of medical and mental health care to constitutionally acceptable levels. *See Plata*, 2007 WL 2122657 at *3; *Coleman*, 2007 WL 2122636 at *3. This may be some evidence that overcrowding *is* the primary cause of the violation at issue here. Moreover, "crowding" refers to population density: it does not mean only that the prison population is large, but that it is large in relation to the available resources and facilities. Therefore, evidence that an increase in resources has

improved or will improve conditions could even indicate that crowding *is* the primary cause of the constitutional violation. And Defendants' suggestion that "population-related problems" could be addressed through measures other than a prisoner release order, Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 19, confuses the "primary cause" issue with the appropriateness and the proper scope of a prisoner release order.

Defendants also make the peculiar argument that overcrowding is not the primary cause of the constitutional violations because the *Plata* court stated, and Plaintiffs' expert agreed, that "a single root cause of this crisis" is the "historical lack of leadership, planning, and vision by the State's highest officials *during a period of exponential growth of the prison population.*" Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law re Receiver, *Plata*, 2005 WL 2932253 at *25 (emphasis added); *see* Defs.' Mot. to Dismiss at 18-19. Defendants' inability or unwillingness to tackle the problem of the increasing prison population does not support the contention that overcrowding is not the primary cause of the unconstitutional delivery of of [sic] medical or mental health care. It simply helps explain why overcrowding exists and has now become a problem that may be the primary cause of the constitutional violation.

Finally, Defendants assert that Plaintiffs have no evidence to show that crowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violation. Plaintiffs have, however, presented sufficient evidence to create a genuine issue of material fact as to whether crowding is the primary cause of inadequate care. *See, e.g.*, RJN Ex. A at 1, Letter from the Receiver, July 24, 2006 ("[T]he overcrowding and medical crises are

integrally related . . . [and][i]t will not be possible to raise access to, and quality of, medical care to constitutional levels with overpopulation at its current levels."); RJN Ex. B at 1, Letter from the Receiver, Vol. 1, Number 4, Oct. 27, 2006 ("[I]t is clear that overcrowding is at the root of many of the difficulties that afflict medical care."); Special Master's Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request for Information, *supra*, at 7 ("The struggle for acquisition of a meaningful portion of healthcare clinical space, already able to meet just half the medical demand, escalates relentlessly. . . . Excessive population, thus, results in a reduction of programming space now occupied by inmate bunks, greater competition for use of the diminishing available space; fewer escorting correctional officers to permit access to the diminishing space; and, ultimately, the increasing frustration and demoralization of clinicians trying to provide the treatment."); *id.* at 14 ("It is easy to conclude that defendants' ability to provide required mental health services would be enhanced considerably by a reduction in the overall census of CDCR."). From this evidence alone, inferences can be drawn that create a genuine issue of fact as to whether overcrowding is the primary cause of the constitutional violation.

In addition, Dr. Shansky's reports set forth specific facts that lead him to conclude that, factually, "overcrowding is the primary cause of the current status of medical crisis in the CDCR." Shansky Decl., Ex. A at 50 (Nov. 9, 2007); *see also id.*, Ex. C at 36 (Sept. 9, 2008). Although the primary cause issue is ultimately a question of law for the three-judge court to decide, the Federal Rules of Evidence allow experts to express opinions that embrace the ultimate issue in a

case. Fed.R.Evid. 704(a). Dr. Shanksy's statement is thus admissible to the extent that it is his opinion on the factual cause of the constitutional violation. *See* 3 Christopher B. Mueller and Laird C. Kirkpatrick, Federal Evidence § 7:20 (3d ed. 2007) ("Fed.R.Evid. 704 removes an obstacle that might otherwise block expert testimony on issues of cause . . . ."); *Miksis v. Howard*, 106 F.3d 754, 762 (7th Cir.1997) (holding that expert testimony on whether the driver's sleep deprivation was the primary cause of the accident was properly admitted because "there was a factual dispute as to whether the driver was fatigued, and whether that fatigue could have caused the driver to hit [the] construction bucket"); *Davis v. Mason County*, 927 F.2d 1473, 1484-1486 (9th Cir.1991) (holding that the district court properly allowed expert testimony that there was a causal link between the reckless failure to adequately train police officers and plaintiffs' injuries), *overruled on other grounds by Davis v. City and County of San Francisco*, 976 F.2d 1536, 1556 (9th Cir.1992). Defendants also raise a hearsay objection to Dr. Shansky's reports, but "experts are entitled to rely on hearsay in forming their opinions." *Carson Harbor Village, Ltd. v. Unocal Corp.*, 270 F.3d 863, 873 (9th Cir.2001); Fed.R.Evid. 703 ("If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data [on which the expert relies for his opinion] need not be admissible in evidence in order for the opinion to be admitted."). Defendants' objections based on relevance and lack of foundation also fail: Dr. Shansky's opinion regarding the cause of the inadequate medical care in California prisons is clearly relevant and has an adequate foundation—

the factual bases disclosed in the reports. In sum, whether we consider only the facts upon which Dr. Shansky based his expert opinion as to the primary cause of the constitutional violation and draw from them the inferences most favorable to Plaintiffs, or we consider the conclusion that he himself drew, as an expert, Dr. Shansky's reports provide sufficient admissible evidence to create a genuine issue of material fact.

Viewing the evidence in the light most favorable to Plaintiffs and drawing all justifiable inferences in their favor, as we are required to do for the non-moving party on summary judgment, *see Anderson v. Liberty Lobby, Inc.*, 477 U.S. 242, 255, 106 S.Ct. 2505, 91 L.Ed.2d 202 (1986), we conclude that there is sufficient evidence to raise a genuine issue of fact as to whether Plaintiffs can prove by clear and convincing evidence that crowding is the primary cause of of [sic] the constitutional violations found in *Coleman* and *Plata*. For the foregoing reasons, we deny Defendants' motion for summary judgment.

IV. Conclusion

The motion for dismissal or for summary judgment is DENIED. Plaintiffs' and Defendants' Requests for Judicial Notice are GRANTED. To the extent that we rely in the above order on Dr. Shansky's reports, Defendants' objections to those reports are OVERRULED. We find no need to reach the balance of Defendants' evidentiary objections at this time and will not resolve them for the purposes of this summary judgment motion.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

APPENDIX C

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT,
N.D. CALIFORNIA.

No. C01-1351 TEH

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

July 23, 2007

ORDER GRANTING PLAINTIFFS' MOTION TO CONVENE THREE-JUDGE COURT

THELTON E. HENDERSON, *United States District Court Judge.*

This matter came before the Court on Wednesday, June 27, 2007, on Plaintiffs' motion to convene a three-judge court to consider issuing a prisoner release order pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3). The motion was heard jointly with a similar motion in *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger*, Case No. Civ. S-90-0520 LKK JFM, a case presided over by the Honorable Lawrence K. Karlton in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of California. After carefully considering all of the written and oral arguments presented to the Court in this case,

including those contained in the parties' initial briefs filed in November and December 2006 and presented at the January 8, 2007 hearing, the Court now GRANTS Plaintiffs' motion for the reasons discussed below.

LEGAL STANDARD

The Prison Litigation Reform Act ("PLRA") provides that:

> no court shall enter a prisoner release order unless—
>
> > (i) a court has previously entered an order for less intrusive relief that has failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order; and
> >
> > (ii) the defendant has had a reasonable amount of time to comply with the previous court orders.

18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A). The term "prisoner release order" does not necessarily mean an order requiring the release of inmates; instead, the PLRA broadly defines the term as including "any order, including a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunctive relief, that has the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population, or that directs the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(g)(4).

"A party seeking a prisoner release order in Federal court shall file with any request for such relief, a request for a three-judge court and materials sufficient to demonstrate that the requirements of subparagraph (A) have been met." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(C). A judge may also sua sponte request that a three-judge court be convened, provided that

the requirements of subparagraph (A) have been met and the court "believes that a prison release order should be considered." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(D).

The PLRA provides that a three-judge court may only enter a prisoner release order "if the court finds by clear and convincing evidence that—(i) crowding is the primary cause of the violation of a Federal right; and (ii) no other relief will remedy the violation of the Federal right." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E). However, the statute does not require a district court deciding whether to convene a three-judge court to consider the likelihood that these criteria for entering a prisoner release order will ultimately be satisfied, and neither the parties' papers nor this Court's independent research revealed any authority for the proposition that such criteria must be considered at this stage of the proceedings. Thus, the Court's analysis in deciding Plaintiffs' motion necessarily focuses on the requirements of 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A). For purposes of deciding this motion, the Court therefore does not consider, for example, whether overcrowding is the primary cause of the unconstitutional nature of the delivery of medical health care in prisons, nor does the Court consider at this time the type of relief that a three-judge court might impose if it finds that a prisoner release order is warranted.

PROCEDURAL HISTORY[1]

Plaintiffs filed their motion on November 13, 2006, and the Court heard argument on January 8, 2007.

---

[1] The factual background and procedural history of this case have been well-documented elsewhere. *See, e.g.*, Oct. 3, 2005 Findings of Fact & Conclusions of Law Re: Appointment of Receiver. The Court focuses its attention in this order on the procedural history of Plaintiffs' motion to convene a three-judge court.

Following the hearing, the parties submitted supplemental briefs at the Court's request, and the Court issued an order on Plaintiffs' motion on February 15, 2007. In that order, the Court set Plaintiffs' motion for a further hearing on June 11, 2007, and also directed the Receiver to report to the Court his assessment of how "overcrowding is interfering with his ability to successfully remedy the constitutional violations at issue." Feb. 15, 2007 Order at 4-5. The Court also directed the State to file a report with the Court discussing: (1) specific, concrete measures the State "has taken, is taking, or is planning to take" to reduce the number of inmates confined in state prisons over the next two years; (2) an estimate of when the Governor anticipated rescinding his October 2006 emergency proclamation regarding prison overcrowding; and (3) the current total population of inmates confined by the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation ("CDCR"). *Id.* The Receiver and the State timely filed their reports on May 15 and 16, 2007, respectively, and the parties submitted timely responses to those reports on May 29, 2007.[2]

On June 6, 2007, this Court vacated the June 11 hearing and scheduled Plaintiffs' motion for a joint hearing with a similar motion in *Coleman* on June

---

[2] In his May 15 report, the Receiver also recommended three remedial courses of action. Those recommendations are not discussed in this order because the Court agrees with the Receiver that the "recommendations . . . should be addressed independently of plaintiff's [sic] request for a population cap." Receiver's Request for Permission to File Mot. to Implement Recommendations in Overcrowding Report at 3. The Receiver's request to file a motion to implement his three recommendations remains pending, and the Court will issue a separate order addressing that request at a later time.

27, 2007, to be held at the United States District Court in Sacramento. The Court also granted the Receiver's June 4 request to file a supplemental report on overcrowding, which the Receiver filed on June 11, 2007. The parties were given leave to respond to the Receiver's supplemental report by June 18, 2007. Defendants filed a timely response, but Plaintiffs chose not to file a response.

Subsequent to the motion hearing, the CDCR Expert Panel on Adult Offender Reentry and Recidivism Reduction Programs published their "Report to the California State Legislature: A Roadmap for Effective Offender Programming in California," which Defendants submitted via a request for judicial notice on July 2, 2007. The following day, this Court ordered the parties to file supplemental briefs explaining "how, if at all, the courts should consider the expert panel's report in resolving the pending motions to convene a three-judge court." July 3, 2007 Order Requesting Add'l Briefing on Pls.' Mot. to Convene Three-Judge Court at 2. Defendants and Plaintiffs filed timely supplemental briefs on July 11 and 17, 2007, respectively.

The Court also received an amicus brief from Californians United for a Responsible Budget ("CURB") on June 13, 2007, and a supplemental amicus brief from the California Correctional Peace Officers Association ("CCPOA") on June 18, 2007. Although neither of these organizations sought leave to file amicus briefs, the Court nonetheless reviewed their arguments, including the oral arguments presented by the CCPOA, in considering Plaintiffs' motion.[3] The Court finds, however, that both amici

[3] The Court granted CCPOA leave to file an amicus brief on Plaintiffs' motion on December 5, 2006, and CCPOA filed an

raise arguments that concern whether a three-judge court should ultimately enter a prisoner release order and not whether this Court should request that a three-judge court be convened. Consequently, the amici's arguments are more appropriately addressed to any three-judge court that is convened, rather than to this Court at this time. CCPOA, in fact, candidly states in its supplemental amicus brief that it "does not purport to speak to constitutional violations or the question of whether a prisoner release order would remedy constitutional violations or even what such an order would look like," CCPOA Suppl. Amicus Br. at 5, and its arguments thus may not even be relevant to a three-judge court considering whether a prisoner release order should be entered.

DISCUSSION

In its February 15, 2007 order, this Court found that the remedial orders stipulated to by the parties and issued by the Court in June 2002 and September 2004 constituted "order[s] for less intrusive relief that [have] failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)(i). At the June 27, 2007 hearing, Defendants urged this Court to reconsider this finding, arguing that the order appointing the Receiver was a "culminating order" in this case and must be considered in determining whether to convene a three-judge court. The Court agrees with Defendants that the presence of the

---

amicus brief on December 11, 2006. CCPOA failed to seek leave from the Court to file a supplemental amicus brief and instead simply filed its supplemental brief with the Court. Similarly, although CURB included a request for leave in its amicus brief, it filed its brief without waiting for the Court to grant that request for leave.

Receiver makes this case unique and, in fact, previously explained that Plaintiffs' motion "must be considered in the unique context of the recently initiated Receivership." Feb. 15, 2007 Order at 3. However, as Defendants acknowledged at the hearing, the stipulated orders from June 2002 and September 2004 are not irrelevant, and the Court continues to find them to be sufficient to satisfy the first requirement for convening a three-judge court. There can be no question that these orders were previously entered by the Court and constituted considerably less intrusive relief than a prisoner release order.

Moreover, as the Court noted in its order finding the appointment of a receiver to be appropriate, "[t]he Court has given defendants every reasonable opportunity to bring its prison medical system up to constitutional standards, and it is beyond reasonable dispute that the State has failed." Oct. 3, 2005 Findings of Fact & Conclusions of Law Re: Appointment of Receiver at 1. Similarly, the Court explained that it "has attempted to move defendants toward meeting constitutional standards by issuing a series of court orders with detailed objectives and measures. Unfortunately, defendants have repeatedly delayed their progress and ultimately failed to achieve even a semblance of compliance" with the June 13, 2002 stipulated order for injunctive relief or the September 17, 2004 stipulated order regarding the quality of patient care. *Id.* at 27. Thus, not only is it clear that the Court has previously entered orders for less intrusive relief; it is equally clear that Defendants have had a "reasonable amount of time" to comply with the June 2002 and September 2004 orders. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)(ii).

The only remaining question is how to interpret the "reasonable amount of time" requirement in the context of this case, where the Court appointed the Receiver to take control from Defendants over the medical health care system in California's prisons. It is true that the Receiver did not commence his duties until April 2006, and it is also true that the Receiver has only recently filed his proposed Plan of Action and is not due to file his final Plan of Action until November 2007. However, Defendants' position would essentially have this Court wait years to see if the Receiver's Plan of Action is able to remedy the constitutional deficiencies in this case, and the Court has already determined that such delay is neither necessary nor appropriate. Feb. 15, 2007 Order at 4. While the Court agrees that the Receiver has made much progress since his appointment, that fact does not render irrelevant the previous five years of complete and utter failure by Defendants to cure the constitutional deficiencies in their delivery of medical health care to prisoners. "Where life and death hang[ ] in the balance, courts must act to ensure that constitutional violations are cured sooner rather than later," *id.* at 3, and Defendants have already been given ample opportunity to attempt to bring the delivery of medical care to prisoners up to constitutional standards. It is beyond reason that a willing and competent institution would not be able to show—over a period of several years and with this Court virtually screaming at every step of the way—significant improvements in the hiring of medical personnel, the furnishing of adequate medical facilities, and the development of thoughtful and comprehensive plans for managing the delivery of medical health care. Yet that is precisely what has happened in this case, and it is why the appointment

of the Receiver ultimately became necessary. To use the words of Defendants' counsel at the June 27, 2007 hearing, the appointment order was a "culminating order," and this Court finds it more reasonable to view such an order as the end of a series of less intrusive orders that failed to bring about any meaningful reform, rather than as a new beginning that requires this Court to wait more time, potentially years, to see whether the Receiver's plans will succeed or fail.

Had the Receiver reported to the Court that he did not view overcrowding to be a substantial impediment to implementing the reforms required in this case, the Court may well have reached a different conclusion regarding the appropriateness of convening a three-judge court to consider a prisoner release order. However, quite to the contrary, the Receiver's reports indicate that overcrowding is a serious problem that impacts, for example, his ability to develop adequate reception centers and health facilities because of the high numbers of inmate transfers and the inadequate amount of available health care beds and other physical space. Receiver's Report Re: Overcrowding at 26-28. Overcrowding also negatively impacts the Receiver's ability to hire and retain competent medical and managerial staff. *Id.* at 24-26. Beyond that, the Receiver reports that:

> Every element of the Plan of Action faces crowding related obstacles. Furthermore, overcrowding does not only adversely impact the Receiver's substantive plans, it also adversely impacts on the very process of implementing remedies because overcrowding, and the resulting day to day operational chaos of the CDCR, creates regular "crisis" situations which call for action on the

> part of the Receivership and take time, energy, and person power away from important remedial programs.

Id. at 28-29. Although the Receiver asserts that his "Plan of Action will work" because "[f]ailure is not an option," and that "those . . . who think that population controls will solve California's prison health care problems . . . are simply wrong," he also explains that "[p]opulation limits may help effectuate a more timely and cost effective remedial process." *Id.* at 41, 42.

Tellingly, the Receiver's concerns about the impacts of overcrowding on his ability to reform the medical health care delivery system became even stronger in the weeks following his initial report. In his supplemental report, filed just four weeks after his initial report, the Receiver concluded that: "Mission changes, yard flips, and prison-to-prison transfers, aggravated by the limited alternatives imposed by overcrowding, are now assuming a size, scope and frequency that will *clearly* extend the timeframes and costs of the receivership and *may render adequate medical care impossible,* especially for patients who require longer term chronic care." Receiver's Suppl. Report Re: Overcrowding at 10 (emphases added). While the Court appreciates Defendants' statements that greater coordination between the State and the Receiver will alleviate some of the Receiver's concerns, such sentiments only underscore the Receiver's expressed concerns that overcrowding presents serious problems not only because of the substantive ways in which it interferes with delivery of medical care, but also because of the amount of time and attention the Receiver must devote to dealing with crowding-related issues. It is clear to the

Court that the crowded conditions of California's prisons, which are now packed well beyond their intended capacity, are having—and in the absence of any intervening remedial action, will continue to have—a serious impact on the Receiver's ability to complete the job for which he was appointed: namely, to eliminate the unconstitutional conditions surrounding delivery of inmate medical health care.

The Court acknowledges that the State has recently attempted to take action to reduce prison crowding through Assembly Bill 900 ("AB 900"), which Governor Schwarzenegger signed into law on May 3, 2007. Even assuming that the provisions of this legislation were to be timely implemented, however—which the Court has doubts about given the history of delays in this case, the highly controversial and political nature of the subject matter, and the conflicts that may sometimes arise between meeting constitutional standards and the tough-on-crime approach to law enforcement espoused by some members of the California Legislature—it is unclear whether the legislation would reduce the impacts of overcrowding in any meaningful way. For instance, Defendants' own estimates show only a slight projected reduction in the male inmate population: from approximately 162,848 male inmates in May 2007 to 159,939 male inmates in March 2008, and back up to 162,674 male inmates in March 2009—a net projected decrease of less than 200 inmates over two years. May 16, 2007 Kernan Decl. ¶¶ 5, 12. Defendants do not discuss any projected reduction to the current (as of May 2007) female inmate population of 12,141, which leads this Court to believe that there will be no significant reduction in the female inmate population either. *See id.* ¶ 5 (projecting female inmate population of 12,200 in March 2008 and 12,562

in March 2009, without taking into account "the impact [of] AB 900 and other population reduction strategies" planned by the State). In addition, Defendants failed to respond to the Receiver's analysis that the State's plans to create more in-fill beds under AB 900 "does nothing to address the serious levels of crowding within the CDCR's most dangerous high security prisons" because only 190 in-fill beds are proposed for Level III, Level IV, and Security Housing Unit ("SHU") inmates, whereas the State itself projects an increase of 7710 inmates at these security levels between the 2007-08 and 2011-12 fiscal years. Receiver's Report Re: Overcrowding at 39; *id.* at Ex. 26. Beyond that, AB 900 fails to address the critical component of staffing—made even more critical by the undisputed fact that California's prison system is currently severely understaffed in terms of both medical and correctional officers—and fails to allocate adequate space for delivering health care, *id.* at 36-38.

In any event, the Court need not determine at this stage of the proceedings whether AB 900 will prove to be effective at reducing crowding sufficiently so that it no longer has a deleterious impact on the Receiver's ability to develop a constitutionally adequate medical health care system in California's prisons. As Plaintiffs correctly argue, AB 900 and the Receiver's Plan of Action may proceed simultaneously with a three-judge court's consideration of the necessity for a prisoner release order. The same is true for any other reforms being considered by the State, including those raised by the CDCR's expert panel report. If, for example, the reforms in the expert panel report were actually implemented and reduced levels of prison crowding as estimated, then a three-judge court may find that a prisoner release order is not

warranted. However, it would be premature for this Court to make any determination at this time as to whether Plaintiffs will ultimately be able to bear their burden of convincing a three-judge court "by clear and convincing evidence" that "crowding is the primary cause" of the deprivation of constitutionally adequate medical health care and that "no other relief will remedy" that deprivation. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E). To grant Plaintiffs' motion to convene a three-judge court, this Court need only find that the two components of 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A) are satisfied—a finding the Court reaches for all of the reasons discussed above and in its February 15, 2007 order.[4]

CONCLUSION

As this Court has repeatedly stated, this case is unique because of the unprecedented size and scope of the Receivership, the appointment of which Defendants acknowledged was necessary given their own repeated failed attempts at meaningful reform. Of relevance to the pending motion, this case is also somewhat unique in that even Defendants acknowledge the seriousness of the overcrowding problem, which led the Governor to declare a state of emergency in California's prisons in October 2006. While

---

[4] Although no party raised this issue, it is unclear whether the requirement that the court "believe[ ] that a prison release order should be considered" applies to courts ruling on motions to convene a three-judge court brought by a party or only to courts considering a request to convene a three-judge court sua sponte. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(D). However, the Court need not decide that legal question because it concludes for all of the reasons discussed in this order that a prisoner release order should be considered, and the requirement, if it applies, is therefore satisfied.

there remains dispute over whether crowded conditions are the primary cause of the constitutional problems with the medical health care system in California prisons, or whether any relief other than a prisoner release order will remedy the constitutional deprivations in this case, there can be no dispute that overcrowding is at least part of the problem. The record is equally clear that the Receiver will be unable to eliminate the constitutional deficiencies at issue in this case in a reasonable amount of time unless something is done to address the crowded conditions in California's prisons. This Court therefore believes that a three-judge court should consider whether a prisoner release order is warranted under 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E).

Accordingly, and because this Court finds that the conditions specified in 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A) have been satisfied, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that Plaintiffs' motion to convene a three-judge court to consider a prisoner release order is GRANTED. The Clerk shall serve a copy of this order on the Chief Judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit to satisfy the notification requirement of 28 U.S.C. § 2284(b)(1). For purposes of judicial economy and avoiding the risk of inconsistent judgments, the Court recommends that this case be assigned to the same three-judge court convened to consider the issuance of a prisoner release order in *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger,* Case No. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM (E.D.Cal.).

Although the Court has ordered that a three-judge court be convened, it also continues to encourage the parties to attempt an informal resolution of the issues raised by Plaintiffs' motion. Contrary to the views expressed by the *Coleman* plaintiffs' counsel at

the June 27, 2007 hearing, a prisoner release order would, indeed, be a radical step, particularly given the size of California's prison system. Such a step may not be necessary if, for example, the parties, in conjunction with the Receiver, were able to reach agreement that Plaintiffs' motion has become moot because AB 900 or any other subsequent action by the State removed overcrowding as a major impediment to bringing the delivery of inmate medical health care up to constitutional standards. This Court would like nothing more than to have the three-judge court be able to enter a consent judgment without the need for a prisoner release order. *See Roberts v. County of Mahoning*, Case No. 4:03 CV 2329, 2007 WL 1655505 (N.D.Ohio June 4, 2007) (case where three-judge court was convened but in which the parties reached agreement prior to the scheduled hearing on whether to issue a prisoner release order). However, unless and until such agreement is reached, the Court is convinced that a three-judge court's consideration of a prisoner release order remains warranted, and that it presents the most appropriate forum under the PLRA in which to weigh the impact of crowded conditions on the ability of the Receiver and Defendants to develop a constitutionally adequate inmate medical health care system.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

APPENDIX D

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT,
E.D. CALIFORNIA.

No. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM P.

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

July 23, 2007.

ORDER

LAWRENCE K. KARLTON, *United States District Court Senior Judge*.

Plaintiffs are a class of state prisoners with serious mental disorders proceeding through counsel in the remedial phase of this class action lawsuit. By order filed September 13, 1995, this court found defendants in violation of the Eighth Amendment with respect to the provision of constitutionally adequate mental health care to inmates incarcerated in the California Department of Corrections, now known as the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation ("CDCR"). On December 11, 1995, this court appointed J. Michael Keating, Jr. as the Special Master to oversee the development of remedies for the systemic constitutional violation and to monitor implementation of court-approved remedies. This

action has been in the remedial phase for almost twelve years.

This matter is before the court on plaintiffs' motion to convene a three-judge panel to limit the prison population in the CDCR, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 2284 and 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3). The court initially heard argument on plaintiffs' motion on December 11, 2006, after which it continued the hearing to June 4, 2007. The matter was subsequently continued to June 27, 2007, and the court heard oral argument on that day.[1]

On July 2, 2007, defendants filed a document entitled, "Defendants' Further Statement Addressing Plaintiffs' Motion to Convene a Three-Judge Panel to Address Population Issues." Therein, defendants requested that the court take judicial notice of a report to the California Legislature from the CDCR's expert panel on Adult Offender Reentry and Recidivism Reduction Programs entitled, "A Roadmap for Effective Offender Programming in California" (hereafter "Roadmap"). By order filed July 3, 2007, the parties were directed to file additional briefing addressing how, if at all, the court should consider this report in resolving plaintiffs' motion. That briefing was completed on July 18, 2007.

ANALYSIS

I. *Standards*

Section 3626(a)(3)(C) of Title 18 of the United States Code authorizes a party to a civil action concerning prison conditions to file a request for a

---

[1] The June 27, 2007 hearing was a joint hearing with the court in *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, Case No. Civ. 01-1351 TEH (N.D.Cal.). *See* Order filed June 7, 2007.

prisoner release order. As defined by the statute, a prisoner release order "includes any order, including a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunctive relief, that has the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population, or that directs the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(g)(4). A prisoner release order may "be entered only by a three-judge court in accordance with section 2284 of title 28," if other statutory requirements have been met. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(B). A request for a prisoner release order must be accompanied by a request for a three-judge court and "materials sufficient to demonstrate that" the statutory requirements for issuance of such an order have been met. 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(C).

A prisoner release order may not be issued unless—

> (i) a court has previously entered an order for less intrusive relief that has failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order; and
>
> (ii) the defendant has had a reasonable amount of time to comply with the previous court orders.

18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)(i)-(ii). If these requirements are met, "a Federal judge before whom a civil action with respect to prison conditions is pending who believes that a prison release order should be considered may sua sponte request the convening of a three-judge court to determine whether a prisoner release order should be entered." 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(D). The three-judge court "shall enter a prisoner release order only if the court finds by clear and convincing evidence that—

(i) crowding is the primary cause of the violation of the Federal right; and

(ii) no other relief will remedy the violation of the Federal right.

18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(E).

II. *Analysis*

A. *The Federal Right Sought to Be Remedied*

The federal right at issue in this action is the Eighth Amendment guarantee of constitutionally adequate mental health care for individuals with serious mental disorders who are incarcerated in the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation. *See Coleman v. Wilson*, 912 F.Supp. 1282, 1297-98 (E.D.Cal.1995) (citing, *inter alia*, *Farmer v. Brennan*, 511 U.S. 825, 832, 114 S.Ct. 1970, 128 L.Ed.2d 811 (1994) and *Helling v. McKinney*, 509 U.S. 25, 31-32, 113 S.Ct. 2475, 125 L.Ed.2d 22 (1993)).

B. *Orders for Less Intrusive Relief*

This court's September 13, 1995 order identified four broad elements required for a constitutionally adequate prison mental health care system:[2] (1) proper screening to identify individuals with serious mental disorders both at the time of their admission to CDCR and over the course of their incarceration, *Coleman*, 912 F.Supp. at 1305; (2) competent staff in sufficient numbers "'to identify and treat in an individualized manner those treatable inmates suffering

[2] As the court noted in that order, in a class action of this magnitude "[f]ocusing on the trees presents the danger of forgetting that what is being examined is the condition of the forest." *Coleman*, 912 F.Supp. at 1305 n. 28. Sadly, that cautionary note remains as applicable to the issues at bar as it was twelve years ago.

from serious mental disorders,'" *id.* at 1306-8 (quoting *Balla v. Idaho State Bd. of Corr.*, 595 F.Supp. 1558, 1577 (D.Idaho 1984)); (3) timely access to appropriate levels of care, including both beds and programs, and appropriate medication, *id.* at 1309-13; and (4) an adequate medical record system, *id.* at 1314-15. A fifth component of an adequate mental health care system, suicide prevention, was found adequate in design but deficient in implementation due to chronic understaffing, *id.* at 1315.

Since February of 1996, this court has issued at least seventy-seven substantive orders to defendants in an effort to bring the CDCR's mental health care delivery system into compliance with the requirements of the Eighth Amendment.[3] Taken together, these orders have contained directives aimed at all of the aforementioned requirements for a constitutionally adequate mental health care delivery system. In addition, the Special Master and his staff have spent hundreds of thousands of hours working with the parties to develop program guidelines for a constitutionally adequate system and monitoring defendants' implementation of those guidelines. During the same period of time, the Special Master has filed seventeen semi-annual monitoring reports and fifty-five other reports reflecting the results of these efforts.

C. *Failure to Remedy Violation of the Constitutional Right At Issue*

As noted above in section II(B), for more than eleven years this court has issued numerous orders in an effort to bring California's prison mental health care system into compliance with the Eighth

---

[3] *See* Orders filed February 7, 1996 and onward. There are simply too many orders to list.

Amendment. Among the most significant of those orders has been the directive to defendants to work with the Special Master and his staff to develop and implement remedial plans for the delivery of constitutionally adequate mental health care to class members.

At the time the remedial phase of this action began, the timelines established for development of plans and protocols were relatively short and the parties met those timelines with little need for adjustment. The remedial plans and protocols were provisionally approved by this court on June 27, 1997. Thereafter, the Special Master, his staff, and the parties turned their attention to implementing the system contained in the plans.

Through 2005, the record in this action reflected slow but evident progress toward constitutional compliance. Between 1997, when the court gave provisional approval to the plans and protocols for delivery of mental health care, and 2005, some prisons in California came into sufficient compliance with the provisionally approved remedial plans and protocols that the Special Master and his staff were able to reduce the number of monitoring visits to those prisons. Defendants also developed a screening system that provided adequate identification of mentally ill inmates both on admission to, and during incarceration in, the State prison system. Moreover, while staffing shortages were never completely alleviated, defendants managed, through the use of aggressive recruitment and retention strategies, salary increases, and use of contract staff, to keep the vacancy rate among mental health staff at a nearly acceptable level.

On February 3, 2006, defendants filed a Revised Program Guide for the delivery of mental health care to inmates in the CDCR. On the same day, the Special Master filed a report and recommendation in which he recommended that the court give final approval to "95 percent of the revised Program Guide that the parties and the Special Master agree to and initiate a process for resolving the five percent of the remaining issues that continue to elude resolution." Special Master's Report and Recommendations on Defendants' Revised Program Guide, filed February 3, 2006, at 4. By order filed March 3, 2006, the court gave final approval to the undisputed provisions of the Revised Program Guide and ordered their immediate implementation. *See* Order filed March 3, 2006, at 1.

In spite of the commendable progress described above, defendants' mental health care delivery system has not come into compliance with the Eighth Amendment at any point since this action began. Several prisons remain notable exceptions to the progress made at others, and delays in access to care at the highest level of need—mental health crisis beds, acute inpatient care, and intermediate inpatient care—have plagued the CDCR throughout the course of this litigation. Moreover, defendants' efforts at long-range planning for the delivery of mental health care continues to be hampered by inadequacies in the capture and collection of data and the use of outdated methodologies to interpret that data.[4]

---

[4] The inability to engage in adequate long-range planning for the delivery of mental health care has plagued the CDCR throughout the course of this litigation.

The semi-annual reports of the Special Master filed since March 2006 show a significant and thus very troubling reversal of the progress made by defendants in maintaining adequate staffing and access to necessary levels of care. In the Sixteenth Round Monitoring Report, filed December 15, 2006, the Special Master reported that "vacancies among clinicians continued to climb during the monitoring period." *See* Sixteenth Monitoring Report of the Special Master on the Defendants' Compliance with Provisionally Approved Plans, Policies and Protocols, filed December 14 and 15, 2006, at 390-96. The Special Master also reported that "[t]ransfers of inmates to more intensive levels of mental health programming and treatment became increasingly erratic during the monitoring period. Delays in transfers, especially to the most intensive treatment programs for inmates at the highest custody levels, became endemic . . ." *Id.* at 413.

The report on staffing vacancies in the most recent monitoring report is even more grim than the one that preceded it. *See* Seventeenth Monitoring Report of the Special Master on the Defendants' Compliance with Provisionally Approved Plans, Policies and Protocols, Part C, filed June 13, 2007, at 161-64. The Special Master also now reports that "access to higher levels of care was generally inadequate" during this monitoring period. *Id.* at 174-78.

Similarly, on May 31, 2007, the Special Master reported that programming space, beds for mentally ill inmates, and staffing levels have all been "impacted seriously by overcrowding." Special Master's Response to Court's May 17, 2007 Request for Information, filed May 31, 2007, at 4-14 ("Special Master's May 31, 2007 Response"). The staffing

shortages alone mean that the CDCR only has enough staff "to provide full mental health services to roughly two-thirds of its mental health caseload, or two-thirds of required services to its full caseload, or, probably more realistically, some combination of reduced services to some segments of the caseload that can be covered with a third less clinicians than required." *Id.* at 11-12. While acknowledging the difficulties in quantifying precisely the scope of the unmet mental health needs, the Special Master reports that,

> defendants cannot meet at least a substantial portion, amounting in some loose amalgam to about 33 percent, of acknowledged mental health needs with current staffing resources. Insufficient intensive mental health treatment beds and a chronic lack of programming space for mental health treatment contribute further to defendants' inability to meet required mental health services. All three deficiencies are unquestionably exacerbated by overcrowding.

Id. at 14. With a mental health caseload of almost 33,000 inmates, *id.* at 2, this level of unmet needs is unconscionable.[5]

The orders of this court issued from 1995 through the present have failed to remedy the constitutionally inadequate delivery of mental health care to CDCR inmates. That failure appears to be directly attributable to overcrowding and the consequent inability to staff the caseload.

---

[5] These recent reports are enough to answer the defendants' contention that the court's recent orders will rectify the slide backward.

D. *Time for Compliance*

It has been almost twelve years since this court found widespread violations of the Eighth Amendment in the delivery of mental health care to the members of the plaintiff class. As discussed in sections II(B) and II(C) of this order, for more than eleven years this court has issued numerous orders directed at bringing California's prison mental health care system into constitutional compliance, and the system still falls woefully short of meeting the requirements of the Eighth Amendment. Defendants have had more than sufficient time to comply with the mandate required by the court's 1995 order and the numerous orders issued since then.

E. *Whether A Prisoner Release Order Should Be Considered*

For the reasons set forth in sections II(A), (B), and (C), this record amply reflects the showing required by 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A)(i)-(ii). This court therefore turns to consideration of whether a prisoner release order should be considered. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(D). In this regard, assuming any showing is required at this stage, the standard is whether a release order may be appropriate. The final decision will rest with the three-judge panel.

There is no dispute that prisons in California are seriously and dangerously overcrowded. The Governor of California has repeatedly and eloquently noted the public emergency caused by overcrowded prison conditions, and the CDCR's website contains several photographs of overcrowding at five of the State's prisons taken in August 2006.[6]

---

[6] *See* http://www.cdcr.ca.gov/communications/prisonovercrowding.html

In June 2004, an independent panel appointed by Governor Schwarzenegger found significant overcrowding in the CDCR. *See* June 2004 Report of the Corrections Independent Review Panel at 123-25, Ex. D to Declaration of Michael W. Bien in Support of Plaintiffs' Motion to Convene a Three Judge Panel to Limit the Prison Population. The panel discussed three different levels of population capacity: design capacity, operable capacity, and "maximum 'safe and reasonable' capacity." *Id.* at 123-24. It observed that "operable capacity, which takes into account space needed for effective programming in addition to safety and security, is greater than design capacity, but far less than maximum safe and reasonable capacity." *Id.* at 124. "Maximum 'safe and reasonable' capacity" is defined as "the maximum number of inmates who can safely and reasonably be housed in the prison system." *Id.*[7] The panel reported that the CDCR had determined that the "maximum safe and reasonable capacity of the State's male prisons is 137,764 male inmates." *Id.* at 124. Based on the April 2004 population figures available to the panel, it found that the prison system then exceeded the maximum "safe and reasonable" capacity of the system for male inmates by 4,000 inmates and exceeded the "operable capacity" of the prison system by 30,000 inmates. *Id.*[8]

---

[7] The plaintiffs' contention that defendants have attempted to meet the overcrowding issue by redefining the measure of crowding is not without apparent justification.

[8] The Roadmap, filed by defendants on July 2, 2007, also describes the California prison system as "dangerously overcrowded" and its first recommendation is that the CDCR "reduce overcrowding in its prison facilities and parole offices." Roadmap, at viii, 10.

By early 2006, the impact of severe prison overcrowding on the remedial efforts in this case was becoming evident in the record. *See, e.g.,* Fifteenth Monitoring Report of the Special Master on the Defendants' Compliance with Provisionally Approved Plans, Policies and Protocols, filed January 23, 2006, at 396-97 ("Whatever progress was reported in the preceding round of review, or in the early part of the current review, in the timeliness of transfer of [Mental Health Services Delivery System] ("MHSDS") inmates out of reception into general population has been largely cancelled by the recently escalating growth in the overall CDCR population and the concomitantly increasing number of MHSDS inmates in reception."). Since then, the impact of overcrowding has become even more clear. *See, e.g.,* Special Master's Supplemental Report on the Status and Sufficiency of Defendants' Interim and Long Term Plans for the Provision of Acute and Intermediate Inpatient Beds and Mental Health Crisis Beds, filed September 11, 2006, at 11 ("The sudden addition of an unanticipated 1,300 inmates to a correctional system perilously close to 200 percent of its design capacity and a commensurately overstressed mental health care delivery system operating way beyond its capacity represents an unexpected, projection-rattling variable.").

Following the initial hearing on the instant motion, the court continued the matter for six months. *See* Order filed December 12, 2006. That continuance was for the purpose of allowing the State to develop its own solution to the overcrowding crisis. During that six month period, the California Legislature enacted Assembly Bill 900 ("AB 900"), and the bill was signed into law by Governor Schwarzenegger. The legislation calls for, *inter alia*, construction of

24,000 new prison beds in Phase I of its implementation, and 16,000 new prison beds in Phase II. Defendants aver that 12,000 of the Phase I beds "will be completed in 2009." Declaration of Deborah Hysen in Support of Defendants' Supplemental Brief in Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Referral to a Three-Judge Panel, filed May 24, 2007, at ¶ 8. Construction funds for Phase II are tied to progress in specific areas, including construction, rehabilitation programs, management planning, and parole review. The legislation also calls for transfer of 8,000 inmates to out of state prisons by March 2009, with continued transfers as needed until July 2011. Defendants contend that the passage of AB 900 renders unnecessary and inappropriate referral of this matter to a three-judge panel.

As of May 11, 2007, the prison population in California totaled 174,989 inmates, of which approximately 162,848 are male and 12,141 are female. *See* Special Master's May 31, 2007 Response, at 2. Defendants estimate that the male prison population in California[9] will be 159,939 male inmates in March 2008 and 162,674 male inmates in March 2009. Declaration of Scott Kernan in Support of Defendants' Supplemental Brief in Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Referral to a Three Judge Panel, filed May 24, 2007, at ¶ 22. The record suggests there will be no appreciable change in the prison population in the next two years.

Defendants plan to add 12,000 prison "in-fill" beds by 2009. *See* Hysen Declaration, at ¶ 8. According to defendants, "[i]n-fill beds will provide additional

---

[9] These numbers do not include inmates who will be transferred out of state. *See* Kernan Declaration, at ¶ 23.

capacity at existing prisons in a way that ensures proper facilities, support and services." *Id.* It is not at all clear, however, that an additional 12,000 beds, even if timely completed, will alleviate the population crisis. As noted above, in June 2004 the independent panel on corrections found that a male inmate population of approximately 141,000 exceeded by 4,000 the "safe and reasonable" capacity of the California prison system and by 30,000 the system's "operable" capacity. The male prison population projected for March 2009 is over 162,000 inmates and exceeds the population analyzed in the 2004 report by approximately 21,000 inmates, or 9,000 more inmates than new beds planned. Moreover, of course, this utterly fails to address the critical question of staffing.

AB 900 provides for the construction of 8,000 medical and mental health beds as a "high priority." Hysen Declaration, at ¶ 10. Defendants, however, are unable to adequately staff the mental health beds that presently exist and are experiencing severe staffing shortages at every level of the mental health care delivery system. *See* Seventeenth Monitoring Report, Part C, at 161-64. From all that presently appears, new beds will not alleviate this problem but will aggravate it.

AB 900 also includes provisions for rehabilitation programs and planning. *See* Declaration of Joan Petersilia, Ph.D. in Support of Defendants' Supplemental Brief in Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for Referral to a Three-Judge Panel, filed May 24, 2007. Defendants have formed an Expert Panel and a Rehabilitation Strike Team to review existing rehabilitation programs and make recommendations for improvement of those programs. *Id.* at ¶¶ 3-5. Defendants "anticipate" that "if CDCR fully imple-

ments" these recommendations, the rate of parolees returning to custody could decrease by as much as 10%, or 8,100 inmates. *Id.* at ¶ 10.

Plaintiffs challenge, *inter alia*, the representations made by defendants concerning the impact of this provision of AB 900 on prison overcrowding. To this end, plaintiffs have presented the declaration of an individual with thirty years in corrections planning and research who is a member of the Expert Panel referred to in Dr. Petersilia's declaration. *See* Declaration of James Austin, Ph.D. in Support of Plaintiffs' Supplemental Reply Brief, filed June 1, 2007. In his declaration, Dr. Austin contends, *inter alia*, that Dr. Petersilia's estimate is incorrect for a number of reasons and that even if 8,100 parolees do not violate their parole that will only save 2,000 beds per year. Austin Declaration, at ¶ 16. Dr. Austin also opines that "under the best of circumstances it would take two to five years to design and begin to operate rehabilitation services." *Id.*

The Roadmap, filed by defendants on July 2, 2007, "provides an assessment of the state of correctional programming in California's adult prison and parole systems" and "includes recommendations intended to guide California in creating a model rehabilitation programming system." Roadmap, at vii. The panel suggests that if all of the recommendations contained in the Roadmap are adopted, "the state may significantly reduce the large number of parolees who are currently violating their parole conditions and being returned to prison." *Id.* at xiv. The Roadmap also contains recommended "strategies that would reduce the number of prison beds that California needs by 42,000 to 48,000." *Id.* The Roadmap contains a two year timeline for implementing its major program-

ming recommendations. *Id.* at 54 and Appendix K. Indeed, "resolving" prison overcrowding is described as a "precondition" to these efforts. *Id.* at xv.

It is clear that the Roadmap represents a preliminary, rather than an advanced, stage of implementation of this aspect of AB 900. *See, e.g.*, Decl. of Joan Petersilia in Support of Defendants' Additional Briefing On Plaintiffs' Motion to Convene Three-Judge Court, at ¶ 12. While parts of the Roadmap may be appropriate for consideration by a three-judge court, neither it, nor any of the other material presented by defendants, contain a sufficiently immediate response to the crisis in prison overcrowding that is presently preventing the delivery of constitutionally adequate mental health care to members of the plaintiff class.

Review of the record before this court shows that, through AB 900, the State of California has responded to the prison overcrowding crisis with legislation that requires the construction of thousands of beds to increase the capacity of the prison system, development and staffing of rehabilitation programs to reduce recidivism, and transfer of 8,000 inmates out of state. For the reasons discussed *supra*, none of these efforts will have any appreciable impact on the severely overcrowded prisons in California for at least two years, if then.

As the Special Master reported on May 31, 2007, "[o]ver the past 11-plus years, much has been achieved, and many of the achievements have succumbed to the inexorably rising tide of population, leaving behind growing frustration and despair." Special Master's May 31, 2007 Response, at 17. Given the almost twelve years that this case has been in its remedial phase, and given the constitutional

considerations at stake, the direction in which the State has at present chosen to go by enacting AB 900 simply fails to address in any timely way relief from the overcrowding crisis and its attendant impact.

After careful review of the record in this action, this court has come, with extreme reluctance but firm conviction, to the conclusion that the overcrowding crisis in the CDCR is preventing the delivery of constitutionally adequate mental health care to the plaintiff class and, therefore, that some form of limitation on the inmate population must be considered. For all of the foregoing reasons, plaintiffs' motion will be granted and the court will forthwith request the convening of a three-judge panel pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3) and 28 U.S.C. § 2284.

In accordance with the above, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that plaintiffs' November 13, 2006 motion to convene a three-judge panel to limit the prison population is granted pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(3)(A). The Clerk of the Court is directed to serve a copy of this order on the Chief Judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit. Moreover, for purposes of judicial economy and avoiding the risk of inconsistent judgment, the court recommends that the instant case be assigned to the same three-judge panel requested by the court in *Plata v. Schwarzenegger*, Case No. CIV 01-1351 TEH (N.D.Cal.). The court wishes to again observe that overcrowding is the State's problem and in the interim, the court again urges the State to find its own solution to the crisis.

APPENDIX E

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURTS FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA AND THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
COMPOSED OF THREE JUDGES

PURSUANT TO SECTION 2284,
TITLE 28 UNITED STATES CODE

[Filed 09/03/09]

No. CIV S-90-0520 LKK JFM P
THREE-JUDGE COURT

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

No. C01-1351 TEH
THREE-JUDGE COURT

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

ORDER DENYING MOTION TO STAY
AUGUST 4, 2009 ORDER

On August 4, 2009, this court issued an opinion and order finding that plaintiffs had met their burden under the Prisoner Litigation Reform Act, 18 U.S.C. § 3626, to establish that crowding was the primary cause of the constitutionally inadequate medical and mental health care systems at issue in the underlying cases and that a prisoner release order was necessary to remedy those violations. The *Coleman* case, which concerns inmate mental health care, was filed nearly two decades ago and has been in the remedial phase since 1995. The *Plata* case, which concerns inmate medical care, was filed eight years ago and entered the remedial phase in 2002, with a receiver appointed in 2006 after the state's admitted failure to implement agreed-upon reforms. After hearing fourteen days of live testimony commencing on November 18, 2008, and reviewing dozens of trial declarations and expert reports in addition to hundreds of exhibits, this court concluded that crowding was the primary cause of the constitutional violations at issue in both cases and that no relief that did not include a prisoner release order—defined broadly by the statute as any order having "the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population, or that directs the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison," 18 U.S.C. § 3626(g)(4)—could remedy those violations. We further found, based on the evidence presented at trial, including reports commissioned and proposals made by the state itself, that a prisoner population reduction could be achieved without adversely impacting public safety or the operation of the criminal justice system and that, in fact, California's crowded prisons are criminogenic environments that themselves have a substantial negative impact on public safety.

Rather than ordering any specific mechanisms for reducing California's prison population, we instead ordered defendants to present the court with a plan "that will in no more than two years reduce the population of the CDCR's adult institutions to 137.5% of their combined design capacity." Aug. 4, 2009 Opinion & Order at 183. We determined the order to be narrowly tailored, to extend no further than necessary, and to be the least intrusive means possible to correct the constitutional violations at issue. We also recognized the importance of preserving the state's discretion, as well as the limited role of the federal courts. As we noted near the outset of our opinion, "[w]e recognize the gravity of the population reduction order we issue herein, and we do not intervene in matters of prison population lightly. Nonetheless, when federal court intervention becomes the only means by which to enforce rights guaranteed by the Constitution, federal courts are obligated to act." *Id.* at 9.

Defendants now seek a stay of our order to develop a population reduction plan pending their appeal of that interlocutory order to the United States Supreme Court. In our opinion and order, we stated that we "will not grant any stay of the proceedings prior to the issuance of the final population reduction plan, but will entertain motions to stay implementation of that plan pending the resolution of any appeal to the Supreme Court." *Id.* at 183. In other words, we stated that we would entertain motions to stay our final order once it was issued, to the effect that the state would not be required to put any population reduction order into effect until after the Supreme Court had the opportunity to consider the legality of that order; we also stated, however, that we would not stay any interim order designed to require the

state to help inform this court of its position and to allow the court to develop a plan that would take into account the state's proposals. After carefully reviewing the state defendants' written arguments, we do not find good cause to alter our decision.

As we have explained, our August 4, 2009 order requires simply the development of a plan; it does not require implementation of any population reduction measures. The first step towards the development of a plan is the state's submission of a proposed plan by September 18, 2009. Plaintiffs and intervenors will then have until October 8, 2009, to file any objections to the state's proposal, as well as to propose modifications to the state's proposed plan or suggestions for additional actions. Defendants will then have until October 23, 2009, to file a response to any submissions by the plaintiffs and intervenors.

We have set no fixed time limit for completing the process of developing a final population reduction plan, although time is of the essence, and we may, after considering all of the written submissions, find it necessary to obtain additional information from the parties or intervenors, or to hold further hearings prior to approving a final plan. The state will be required to take no action with respect to implementing any components of a population reduction order until all of these proceedings are completed, and then, should it appeal, we will entertain a motion to stay any action until the Supreme Court has reviewed the final court-ordered plan.

In considering an application for stay, courts must consider:

> (1) whether the stay applicant has made a strong showing that he is likely to succeed on the

> merits; (2) whether the applicant will be irreparably injured absent a stay; (3) whether issuance of the stay will substantially injure the other parties interested in the proceeding; and (4) where the public interest lies.

Hilton v. Braunskill, 481 U.S. 770, 776 (1987). Applying these factors to this case, we first find little, if any, likelihood that the state could prevail on its appeal from our interlocutory order to provide a population reduction plan. To the extent that defendants would seek a stay on the merits of an order to implement any such plan, no such order exists. Moreover, as we have noted, in our August 4, 2009 order, we stated that once a final population reduction plan has been issued, we will entertain motions to stay implementation of the plan pending resolution of an appeal to the Supreme Court. Second, developing a plan to resolve the state-acknowledged crisis in the prisons will not under any circumstances constitute irreparable harm to the state, but will be of benefit to it in its efforts to bring to an end the unconstitutional conditions in its prisons, as well as the detriments that flow therefrom—to the state, its prisoners, the prison guards, and the public. Indeed, the state has already completed much of the necessary work to develop a plan that could satisfy much or all of our order, with the Governor's population reduction proposals having been recently considered and adopted (in full by one house and in part by the other) by the California Legislature. Third, the balance of the equities is in favor of development of a plan rather than in delaying such development for another year or more. Constitutional deprivations are now occurring and are adversely affecting the health and mental health of many thousands of prisoners in the California prison system. Plaintiffs have been seeking relief

from these deprivations for almost two decades, and, under the terms of our August 4, 2009 order, the state will have two more years to resolve crowded prison conditions once a final plan is ordered by this court, even aside from any delay resulting from a stay issued pending appeal on the merits and the final resolution of the matter by the Supreme Court. No equitable purpose whatsoever could be served by further delays in formulating a plan. Finally, the public interest lies in the state's making progress towards resolving its prison crisis, which includes the undisputed crowding that led the Governor to declare a state of emergency in 2006 that remains in effect to date. Development of a population reduction plan can only further this process and, thus, the public interest.[1]

This court has been more than patient with the state and its officials. Throughout the proceedings, we have had considerable difficulty in determining their positions, in view of their conflicting representations before this and other official bodies. We are persuaded that it is now in the best interests of all concerned to act as swiftly as possible. Further delays and obstruction will not well serve the people of the state, and will not be tolerated by this court.

For all of the above reasons, Defendants' motion to stay this court's August 4, 2009 order to develop a population reduction plan is DENIED.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

---

[1] Were we to apply the *Winter v. Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc.*, 129 S. Ct. 365 (2008), test for the issuance of a preliminary injunction to the stay sought here, we would reach precisely the same result with respect to each of the four factors.

DATED: 09/03/09

By: /s/ Stephen Reinhardt
STEPHEN REINHARDT
United States Circuit Judge
Ninth Circuit Court Of Appeals

DATED: 09/03/09

By: /s/ Lawrence K. Karlton
LAWRENCE K. KARLTON
Senior United States District Judge
Eastern District of California

DATED: 09/03/09

By: /s/ Thelton E. Henderson
THELTON E. HENDERSON
Senior United States District Judge
Northern District of California

APPENDIX F

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURTS FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA AND THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
COMPOSED OF THREE JUDGES

PURSUANT TO SECTION 2284,
TITLE 28 UNITED STATES CODE

No. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P
THREE-JUDGE COURT

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

No. C01-1351 TEH
THREE-JUDGE COURT

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

DEFENDANTS' POPULATION
REDUCTION PLAN

To: Three-Judge Court

On August 4, 2009, the Three-Judge Court ordered Defendants to "provide the Court with a population reduction plan" within 45 days. (*Plata* Doc. 2197.) Defendants filed a notice of appeal and request for stay in the U.S. Supreme Court. (*Plata* Doc. 2224.) The stay was denied by the U.S. Supreme Court on September 11, 2009; the appeal is still pending and a jurisdictional statement will be filed in due course. Therefore, as required by the Three-Judge Court's order, Defendants submit the attached "population reduction plan." (*See* Exhibit A.) Defendants also submit "California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Achievements & Improvements Introduced During Three-Judge Court Proceeding." (*See* Exhibit B.)

The submission of the attached "population reduction plan," as required by the Three-Judge Court, is not an admission that this Court's order meets the requirements of the Prison Litigation Reform Act (PLRA). As will be argued in the U.S. Supreme Court, the Three-Judge Court erred in its rulings and orders. Thus, the submission of this plan does not constitute waiver of any issue previously raised before this Court and which may be raised in the U.S. Supreme Court, including, but not limited to, whether the three-judge court was properly convened; whether the Court misconstrued the PLRA's requirement that crowding is the primary cause of the violation of a federal right; whether the population cap of 137.5% satisfies the PLRA's "least intrusive" and "narrowly drawn" requirements; and whether the Court improperly refused to permit the State from introducing evidence "relevant only to determining whether the constitutional violations

found by the *Plata* and *Coleman* courts were 'current and ongoing.'"

Dated: September 18, 2009

Respectfully submitted,

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
Attorney General of California
JONATHAN L. WOLFF
Senior Assistant Attorney General

/s/ Kyle A. Lewis

KYLE A. Lewis
Deputy Attorney General
Attorneys for Defendants

HANSON BRIDGETT LLP

/s/ Paul B. Mello

PAUL B. MELLO
Attorneys for Defendants

EXHIBIT A

September 18, 2009 Plan for Prison Population Management as Required by the August 4, 2009 Court Order

---

PURPOSE AND BACKGROUND

On August 4, 2009, this Court ordered the *Coleman v. Schwarzenegger* and *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* defendants (State Defendants) to "provide the court with a population reduction plan that will in no more than two years reduce the population of the CDCR's [California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation's] adult institutions to 137.5% of their combined design capacity." Without waiving any appellate rights, State Defendants present this submission to the Three-Judge Court as required by the August 4, 2009 Order.

This "population reduction plan" (Plan) foremost represents the State's course of action to reform the State's prison policies and system. It also outlines the corresponding decrease in prison population that will occur as a result of the reforms identified in the plan. The following list of reforms, which are described in greater detail below, have either been implemented since the Three-Judge Court trial ended in December 2008, or will be implemented due to recent legislation that the Administration worked with the Legislature to obtain:

- Implemented the Parole Violation Decision Making Instrument Statewide. *Using scientific research to make evidenced-based decisions to send low risk offenders to appropriate programs and high risk offenders back to prison.*

- Discharged Deported Parolees. *Eliminated the wasteful and costly supervision for over 12,000 offenders who should be prosecuted by federal, not state, authorities if they illegally return.*
- Parole Reform. *New legislation aimed at reducing the churning and providing for better, targeted parole supervision of the State's most dangerous offenders.*
- Enhanced Credit Earning. *New legislation that encourages the completion of rehabilitative programs.*
- Community Corrections. *New legislation will provide fiscal incentives to keep low-level offenders local rather than returning them to prison.*
- Parole Reentry Courts. *New legislation that allows for intensive monitoring for parole violators in the community rather than returning them to prison.*
- Increasing the Number of Inmates Housed Out-Of-State. *Increasing the total number of inmates housed at out-of-state institutions, which currently stands at approximately 8,000.*
- AB 900 Amendments. *Recent legislation allows for funding and construction to start. Defendants prevailed in litigation that tried to stall construction.*
- Developed Bed Plan Which Will Increase Capacity to Address Crowding and Health Care Concerns. *Includes new level IV infill, new healthcare infill, reception center beds,*

mental health beds, reentry facilities, and the conversion of Department of Juvenile Justice facilities.

- Expanding and Improving Clinical Care at Existing Prisons. *Addressing health care capacity concerns including clinical and program space by allocating $500 million in AB 900 money.*

Since the time of this Court's tentative ruling and with even greater urgency since August 4, 2009, the State Defendants have studied a variety of measures that would reduce the prison population. The State Defendants believe that reducing the prison population to 137.5% within a two-year period cannot be accomplished without unacceptably compromising public safety. However, the Plan submitted here proposes mechanisms to safely reach a population level of 137.5% over time, and will achieve a more efficient capacity within 2-3 years than there is presently.[1]

The Plan has three parts: (1) the Plan describes recently obtained legislative authority and administrative changes designed to reduce the prison popula-

---

[1] That it is theoretically possible to reduce the prison population to 137.5% within two years says nothing about whether it would satisfy all of the PLRA's requirements to do so. For instance, a plan calling for the release of one in every four inmates at random or that inmates draw lots for their release would allow the 137.5% figure to be achieved within two years, if not instantaneously. But there is no doubt that such measures are not required by, much less would they satisfy, the PLRA because, among other reasons, they would provide no assurance of public safety. Thus, to submit a plan that would achieve the full population reduction within two years, without ensuring that the other requirements of the PLRA are satisfied, would be far less appropriate than the plan submitted here.

tion; (2) the Plan describes the construction projects both underway and planned that will, upon completion, increase housing capacity and services to the severely mentally and/or medically ill populations housed in CDCR's instate adult institutions; and (3) the Plan addresses additional planned legislative reforms. CDCR estimates that when it implements the reforms for which it already has authority, the average daily prison population (ADP) at CDCR's adult instate institutions will be reduced by approximately 28,000 in three years. This reduction will result in an estimated population of approximately 155% at the existing 33 adult institutions. The State Defendants anticipate that in five years, the ADP will be reduced by approximately 34,000 resulting in an estimated population of approximately 147%. Moreover, if the Administration's planned legislative reforms are enacted, the crowding rate at the institutions would fall to 139% after three years, and 132% after five years.

Not only will the State lower its population through smart prison reforms and increase operational capacity through prison construction, the State is also committed to building beds specifically for the *Plata* and *Coleman* class members to accelerate the already dramatic improvements in the delivery of healthcare to CDCR's inmate-patients. In fact, over 5,800 beds will be built with the specific and focused purpose of benefiting the class members of these cases. These beds are in addition to approximately 3,700 beds that will be constructed to meet general population needs at existing prisons, and 8,000 beds in reentry facilities throughout the state. Moreover, the general population and reentry beds will also have a full complement of healthcare space. Additionally, the State plans to spend roughly a half

billion dollars in a healthcare improvement project at some of the existing institutions, which will accelerate the already dramatic improvements in healthcare delivery. Finally, these efforts will improve the operable capacity in CDCR's adult instate institutions which will, in turn, improve the rate of capacity in which CDCR can appropriately double cell inmates.

Lastly, this Plan represents current day projections. Future events and circumstances, including, but not limited to, further economic downturns, an increase in crime, voter-approved changes to the criminal justice system, and other unanticipated events, may require changes to this Plan.

I.

LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE REFORMS

A. PRE-CUSTODY REFORMS: California Community Corrections Performance Incentives Act of 2009

California typically sends about 19,000 probation violators to prison each year, representing approximately 40% of all new prison admissions from the courts.[2] Unfortunately, California's prior funding model encouraged this high rate of probation failure. According to a recent report by the Legislative Analyst's Office, California's funding model provided "an unintended incentive for local agencies to revoke probation failures to state prison instead of utilizing alternative community-based sanctions."[3] That same report recommended that California instead establish

---

[2] "Achieving Better Outcomes For Adult Probation," Legislative Analyst's Office (May 29, 2009) at 20.

[3] *Id.* at 3.

a fiscal incentive program for probation success so that California could reduce the number of probationers entering the state prison system by rewarding those probation departments that demonstrate success.

The recent passage of Senate Bill 18 (SB 18)[4] creates exactly such a system of rewards for probation success. It establishes the California Community Corrections Performance Incentives Act of 2009. The community corrections program created by this act will authorize counties to receive funding for implementing and expanding evidence-based programs for felony probationers. Counties will be required to track specific probation outcomes and, depending on the success of those outcomes, may be eligible for "probation failure reduction incentive payments" or "high performance grants."

The new funding model created by SB 18 will provide sustainable funding for improved, evidence-based probation supervision practices. By incentivising probation success, California will lower the number of probationers sent to prison each year.

State Defendants estimate this program will net an approximate 1,915 reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

B. IN-CUSTODY REFORMS: Credit Earning Enhancements

The passage of SB 18 also provides a number of credit earning enhancements. First, it provides one day of sentence credit for every day served in county jail from the time of sentencing. Current law provides one day of credit for every two days served in county jail. Second, it provides eligible inmates up to six

---

[4] Sen. Bill No. 18 (2009 3d Ex. Sess.)

weeks of credit per year for completion of approved programs. This approach to incentivising good behavior for program completions has been suggested by several experts including the Expert Panel Report. Third, it provides that all parole violators returned to custody who are otherwise eligible should receive one day of credit for each day served. Currently, only some violators receive such credit. Fourth, it provides two days of credit for every one day served once the inmate is endorsed to transfer to a fire camp, rather than providing such credit only after the inmate actually participates in the camp. Finally, it provides a consistent rule of one day of credit for every day served for all eligible inmates, whether those inmates are on a waiting list for a full-time assignment, participating in college, or undergoing reception center processing, so long as the inmate is discipline-free during that time. Current law provides a similar credit structure, but does so through the existence, for example, of a "bridging program," whereby inmates in reception centers sign up for self-study programs and receive credit. This legislation makes credit earning consistent while obviating the need for a bridging program.

State Defendants estimate this program will net an approximate 4,556 reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

C. PAROLE REFORMS

1. "Summary Parole"

The enactment of SB 18 creates a new program of "summary parole" whereby CDCR is prohibited from returning to prison, placing a parole hold, or reporting to the Board of Parole Hearings, any parolee who meets all of the following conditions: (1) is not a sex

offender[5]; (2) has not been committed to prison for a sexually violent offense[6]; (3) has no prior conviction for a sexually violent offense; (4) has no instant or prior convictions that are violent[7] or serious[8]; (5) has not been found guilty of a serious disciplinary offense as defined by CDCR during his or her current term of imprisonment; (6) is not a validated prison gang member or associate, as defined in CDCR regulations; (7) has not refused to sign any written notification of parole requirements or conditions; and (8) has not been determined to pose a high risk to reoffend pursuant to a validated risk assessment tool.[9] All other offenders will be subject to traditional parole supervision upon release from prison.

The State Defendants anticipate that "summary parole" will reduce CDCR's institutional population because, when fully implemented, CDCR will be precluded from revoking parole and returning approximately 35,000 parolees to prison for parole violations.

Defendants estimate this program will net an approximate 4,180 reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about fiscal Year 2010-2011.

---

[5] California Penal Code, § 290, et seq. Subsequent references will be to the Penal Code unless otherwise noted.

[6] California Welfare and Institutions Code section 6600, subd (b).

[7] § 667.5, subd. (c).

[8] § 1192.7, subd. (c).

[9] CDCR intends to employ the California Static Risk Assessment tool, a validated tool that predicts an offender's risk to reoffend on the basis of static information received from CDCR and the California Department of Justice.

2. The Parole Violation Decision Making Instrument

SB 18 requires that CDCR employ a parole violation decision making instrument (PVDMI) to determine the most appropriate sanctions for parolees who violate conditions of parole. The instrument standardizes departmental decision-making by properly accounting for both the severity of the parole violation and the offender's risk to reoffend as determined by a validated risk assessment tool. This legislation comports with the recommendations of numerous expert reports, including the Rehabilitation Strike Team Report to the Governor, the California Expert Panel Report, and the Little Hoover Commission.

In fact, CDCR has already developed precisely such a tool and will have it fully deployed and in use throughout the State prior to the effective date of SB 18. CDCR's PVDMI receives risk information from the California Static Risk Assessment (CSRA), a validated risk assessment tool developed by CDCR in conjunction with the University of California, Irvine, Center of Evidence-Based Corrections. The CSRA predicts recidivism based on static demographic and criminal history information received from the California Department of Justice. The use of the PVDMI allows CDCR to preserve correctional resources by maximizing the use of alternative parole violation sanctions while reserving incarceration for only the most dangerous parolees for whom the scientific research dictates such a result. CDCR's pioneering work in both developing the CSRA and employing it as part of the CDCR's PVDMI has been recognized by the California Administrative Office of the Courts, which has asked CDCR to assist in the development of the Courts' own risk assessment tool.

Although CDCR will not identify a population reduction associated with this reform at this time, the PVDMI is an effective tool in placing parolees in the right programs and returning the high risk parole violators to prisons thereby increasing public safety while decreasing recidivism.

3. Reentry Courts

SB 18 also authorizes CDCR to collaborate with the California Administrative Office of the Courts to establish and expand drug and mental health reentry courts for parolees. These reentry courts will provide an option for parolees with drug and mental health needs to receive highly structured treatment in the community, under the close supervision of their parole agent and the court, rather than being returned to prison for violations that may be related to those needs. The legislation provides that for participating parolees, the court, with the assistance of the parolee's parole agent, "shall have exclusive authority to determine the appropriate conditions of parole, order rehabilitation and treatment services to be provided, determine appropriate incentives, order appropriate sanctions, lift parole holds, and hear and determine appropriate responses to alleged violations." The court proceedings will feature a dedicated calendar, non-adversarial proceedings, and a highly structured approach featuring frequent drug and alcohol testing to ensure the best chance of parole success.

The implementation of the reentry courts should have a significant impact on reducing the number of mentally ill inmates in CDCR because it should reduce the number of parolees with mental illness returning to prison.

State Defendants estimate this program will reduce CDCR's ADP by approximately 435 inmates once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

D. ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES

1. California's Out-of-State Correctional Facility Expansion

Defendants will expand the California Out-of-State Correctional Facility (COCF) program, which has as its primary purpose removing non-traditional beds and relieving crowding by transferring CDCR inmates to contracting out-of-state facilities. The COCF program has been in place since October 2006 and CDCR currently maintains approximately 8,000 inmates in out-of-state facilities. CDCR intends to expand the program to allow transfer of additional inmates out-of-state. CDCR maintains a robust quality assurance system over the program to ensure all inmates transferred out-of-state are able to obtain all appropriate services.

State Defendants estimate this program will net an additional approximate 1,250 reduction in CDCR's ADP in or about Fiscal Year 2009-2010, a 2,200 total reduction in CDCR's ADP in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011, and a 2,500 total reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

2. Community Correctional Facilities Utilization

State Defendants intend to better utilize existing private Community Correctional Facilities (CCF's) to assist in the reduction of the prison population. CDCR established thirteen CCFs throughout California to house low-level inmates. CCFs prepare

these inmates for their return to the community on parole. Robust oversight of the CCFs is already in place. However, CCFs have been underutilized by CDCR in the past, primarily because appropriate male inmates are also eligible for other types of housing, including minimum security facilities and camps. Yet, there is an abundance of female inmates who are eligible for placement into these facilities. Recognizing this, CDCR intends to increase its use of CCFs by converting three CCFs to female facilities.

State Defendants estimate this program will net an approximate 800 inmate reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

3. Commutations of Sentence

The Governor will review cases of certain deportable inmates under his discretionary constitutional clemency authority. A commutation of sentence would result in an inmate's early release from prison and deportation.

Defendants estimate this program will reduce CDCR's ADP by approximately 600 once fully implemented.

4. Discharge of Deported Parolees

Earlier this year CDCR implemented a new policy to discharge from parole the over 12,000 criminal aliens who have served their full state prison sentences and, upon release to parole, have been deported by the federal government. Previously, California had retained those criminal aliens on parole, even after their deportation. Under CDCR's new policy, those parolees have been discharged and additional parolees will be discharged from parole on an ongoing basis as CDCR receives confirmation of

their deportation from the federal government. This new policy has resulted in fewer parolees being returned to state prison for parole violations and provides an incentive for federal prosecution of these offenders.

State Defendants estimate this policy will net an approximate 271 reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

5. Alternative Sanctions for Violations of Parole

CDCR will make greater use of electronic monitoring systems such as global positioning systems (GPS), for parole violators in lieu of revocation and re-incarceration. The expanded use of GPS and other electronic monitoring systems will permit CDCR to monitor those offenders outside of state prison for parole violations.

State Defendants estimate this program will net an approximate 119 reduction in CDCR's ADP in or about Fiscal Year 2009-2010, a 891 reduction in CDCR's ADP in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011, and a 1,000 reduction in CDCR's ADP once fully implemented in or about Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

II.

INCREASED CAPACITY

Assembly Bill 900 (AB 900) was passed by a bipartisan Legislature and signed into law by Governor Schwarzenegger on May 3, 2007. AB 900 allocates $7.6 billion, of which $6.4 billion is designed to reform CDCR by reducing prison overcrowding, increasing rehabilitation programs, and providing more beds for all inmates, including those requiring medical and mental health care. AB 900's comprehensive plan immediately relieved overcrowding by

providing for additional out-of-state transfers, which are authorized to continue until July 1, 2011. AB 900 also provides for new rehabilitation programs and reentry facilities to ease parolees' transition back into California communities, thereby reducing recidivism, relieving prison overcrowding, and ensuring public safety.

A. INFILL PROJECTS

Construction projects will result in new annex housing units and renovation of existing facilities. These projects will add bed capacity as well as additional office and treatment space to relieve operational pressures throughout CDCR institutions.

Newly constructed facilities are planned in standalone units and will operate semi-autonomously from the main institutions, though some space and/or functions, such as administrative services, may be shared by the main institutions to ensure the newly constructed facilities are fully serviced. Each newly constructed facility will have appropriate programming space and staffing for the population to be served.

Renovated facilities primarily represent current or former juvenile correctional facilities that are being repurposed to serve an adult male population. All renovated facilities will also provide for the reduction of nontraditional beds, and will have the requisite amount of programming space and staff for their intended populations. A description of each project follows by phase of funding as outlined in AB 900.[10]

---

[10] CDCR is currently pursuing legislation to redirect $1 billion from its infill funding appropriation under AB 900 to the healthcare funding appropriation. The figures set forth in this Plan assume (and require) passage of that legislation and that

There are a few projects that are not funded through the AB 900 appropriation and those projects are noted.

1. Kern Valley State Prison

This project will result in 930 new beds in a Level IV semi-autonomous facility at the existing Kern Valley State Prison site, with the addition of five housing units on 33 acres using the 270 design celled-bed prototype. This construction will include space for rehabilitative programming (i.e., vocational, academic, substance abuse), work opportunities, and a health services building of approximately 22,000 square feet. A portion of these beds will be wheelchair-compliant beds.

This project will be submitted to the Joint Legislative Budget Committee (JLBC) for its approval in Fall 2009 with a request for State Public Works Board (PWB) approval and interim financing from the Pooled Money Investment Board (PMIB) to immediately follow. Necessary environmental impact review (EIR) documents are already underway. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds should come on line in or about Fiscal Year 2012-2013.

2. Heman G. Stark Conversion

This project renovates an existing 1,200-cell Department of Juvenile Justice facility in Chino. It includes the installation of design elements necessary to house an adult male population (i.e., lethal electrified fence, guard towers, etc.), ADA improvements,

---

the proposed consolidated care center facility will be funded with the $1 billion in funds redirected from the infill appropriation.

expanded or new administrative support buildings, and a new health services building. This plan provides for double-celling a portion of the facility and envisions approximately 1,800 beds. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, 700 beds should come on line in or about Fiscal Year 2009-2010, and 1,100 beds in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011.

3. Reception Center—Southern California

This project will result in 943 new beds in a cell-design semi-autonomous facility with five housing units, including the support space necessary to house reception center inmates. This project will also include a health services building to accommodate this population. Its location will be at one of the Southern California prisons where CDCR's need for additional reception center beds is greatest. A portion of these beds will be wheelchair-compliant beds.

The Reception Center Prototype initial planning is complete and siting options are underway. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds should come on line in Fiscal Year 2012-2013.

4. Department of Juvenile Justice Conversion—Paso Robles

This project renovates a former juvenile justice facility located in Paso Robles. This facility currently includes both dorms and an existing 270-celled prototype. The intended capacity is approximately 899 beds which includes some double-ceiling of the population. This is intended for a general population facility with a health-care mission and will serve elderly inmates with healthcare needs. The scope of

work would include a new lethal electrified fence to increase the security level of the facility from a Level I to a Level II, as well as building code updates, ADA improvements, and an expanded healthcare facility. A portion of these beds will be wheelchair-compliant beds.

This project will be submitted to the JLBC in Fall 2009 for approval and will subsequently be submitted to the State PWB and the PMIB for approval and financing. The EIR document is already underway. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds should come on line in Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

5. Wasco State Prison—Level IV Celled Facility

This project builds a 1,896 bed Level IV semi-autonomous celled facility based on CDCR's 180-design prototype. This project includes eight housing units, support and programming space planned for available land located on the unused land at the existing prison in Wasco. This project will also include a Correctional Treatment Clinic (CTC) to serve the population and a portion of the overall beds will be wheelchair-compliant.

This project is currently proposed for funding in Phase 2 of AB 900. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds should come on line in Fiscal Year 2012-2013.

6. Department of Juvenile Justice Conversion—Northern California

This project renovates a former juvenile justice facility located in Northern California at a site to be determined. The intended capacity is approximately

1,133 beds which includes some double-ceiling of the population. The facility is intended for a general population facility with a health care mission and will serve inmates with medical outpatient needs and inmates requiring Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health services. CDCR is consulting with the *Plata* Receiver to identify an appropriate site and the appropriate scope for the project.

This project is currently proposed for funding in Phase 2 of AB 900. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds should come on line in Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

B. HEALTHCARE PROJECTS

The healthcare projects described below include renovation and expansion of existing facilities to add housing, office, and/or treatment space to further meet the healthcare needs of CDCR's adult inmates at its existing prisons. Several of these projects are being constructed pursuant to specific court orders. Also, many of these projects are being planned in consultation with the *Plata* Receiver.

1. Northern Consolidated Care Facility

This project provides for a large healthcare facility serving a medical and mental health population to include specialized housing, treatment, and support space at a location in Northern California to be selected among several sites that have already been identified and for which environmental documents are underway. This facility would provide approximately 1,702 new beds serving high acuity medical and mental health patients. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are

no construction delays, these beds should come on line in or about Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

2. San Quentin State Prison—Correctional Treatment Center (Building 22)

This project is a renovation and replacement of the existing infirmary at San Quentin State Prison and will include a Correctional Treatment Center providing 41 medical and mental health beds. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about January 2010.

3. California Men's Colony—Mental Health Crisis Beds

This project builds a 50-bed mental health crisis facility on available land at the California Men's Colony in San Luis Obispo. This project scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about October 2012.

4. California State Prison, Lancaster—Enhanced Outpatient Program

This project builds additional treatment and office space to increase by 150 the number of Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients served at California State Prison, Lancaster. This project's scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about September 2012.

5. California Medical Facility—Intermediate Care Facility

This project builds a 64-bed Intermediate Care Facility to serve mental health patients on the

grounds of the California Medical Facility. This project scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about November 2012.

6. California Medical Facility—Enhanced Outpatient Program

This project builds office and treatment space to serve 658 Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients on the grounds of the California Medical Facility. This project's scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about April 2013.

7. California State Prison, Sacramento—Enhanced Outpatient Program.

This project builds office and treatment space to serve 192 Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients on the grounds of California State Prison, Sacramento. This project scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. This project is not funded through AB 900. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about November 2011.

8. San Quentin State Prison—Condemned Inmate Complex Correctional Treatment Center

This project builds 1,152 beds in a new Condemned Inmate Complex on the grounds of San Quentin. This project will include a Correctional Treatment Center serving the medical and mental health needs of the inmate population. CDCR will submit this project for funding in Fall of 2009 and expects to award contracts and break ground in March 2010. This project is not funded through AB 900. Assuming no

obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

9. Salinas Valley State Prison—Enhanced Outpatient Program

This project intends to add office and treatment space to serve 96 Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients on the grounds of Salinas Valley State Prison. This project's scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. This project is not funded through AB 900. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about April 2013.

10. California Institute for Women—Psychiatric Services Unit

This project intends to renovate existing housing at the California Institute for Women in Chino to provide housing and treatment for a 20-bed Psychiatric Services Unit serving the mentally ill offender population. This project scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. This project is not funded through AB 900. Assuming no obstacles arise, anticipated completion is in or about February 2011.

11. California State Prison, Sacramento—Psychiatric Services Unit

This project provides office and treatment space to serve 152 Psychiatric Services Unit mental health inmate patients on the grounds of the California State Prison, Sacramento. This project scope and schedule are part of the construction projects proposed in the *Coleman* case.

12. Salinas Valley State Prison—Enhanced Outpatient Program Administrative Segregation Unit

This project was originally planned to add both housing and treatment space to serve approximately 72 Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients in the administrative segregation unit at Salinas Valley State Prison. The scope of the project as developed by CDCR has been denied by the Joint Legislative Budget Committee, which directed CDCR to develop an alternative that would provide only office and treatment space for that population. CDCR is currently exploring alternate options to comport with this direction. CDCR will seek relief from the *Coleman* court to modify the project as appropriate.

13. California State Prison, Corcoran—Enhanced Outpatient Program

This project will add office and treatment space to serve an additional 45 Enhanced Outpatient Program mental health inmate patients on the grounds of California State Prison, Corcoran. This project's scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case.

14. Southern California Crisis Beds

This project will site a new 50-bed crisis facility at either the Heman Stark facility in Chino or another Southern California prison. These beds were to be located initially at the Consolidated Care Facility. However, given the need to add additional crisis beds in Southern California, this project is now a stand-alone unit. State Defendants intend to consult with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. If requisite approvals are obtained, there are no legal challenges, and there are no construction delays, these beds

should come on line in or about Fiscal Year 2012-2013.

15. California Institute for Women—45 Bed Intermediate Care Facility

This project will build a new 45-bed intermediate care facility at the California Institute for Women to serve the mental health population for female adults in the custody of CDCR. Preliminary plans are complete with this project and it is currently in the working drawings phase, with construction to be funded by AB 900 funds. This project's scope and schedule are being coordinated with the Special Master in the *Coleman* case. State Defendants are currently evaluating their long-term need for this project.

C. REENTRY PROJECTS

Pursuant to AB 900, reentry projects provide for the design and operation of secure community reentry facilities located in communities throughout the state. These facilities will hold a maximum of 500 inmates who are within 6-12 months of being released. These facilities will be autonomous facilities and have been designed to facilitate an intensive rehabilitative programming environment and include healthcare treatment space for the population to be served.

To date, eleven counties have agreed to locate a reentry facility to serve their population. The first reentry facilities are being planned in the counties of Kern, Madera, San Joaquin (to also serve Amador and Calaveras), San Luis Obispo (to also serve Santa Barbara and San Benito), and San Bernardino. A reentry facility planned for San Diego is currently being sited. Additional counties have expressed

interest in supporting reentry facilities in their communities.

Assuming no obstacles arise, Defendants estimate this program will build approximately 500 beds in or about Fiscal Year 2010-2011, 2,500 additional beds in or about Fiscal Year 2012-2013, 2,500 additional beds in or about Fiscal Year 2013-2014, and 2,500 additional beds in or about Fiscal Year 2014-2015.

III.

ADDITIONAL LEGISLATIVE REFORMS

This Administration has demonstrated its willingness to reform the State's prisons, and the Administration will continue to push for meaningful reforms like the reforms adopted in SB 18. The following reforms, however, cannot be accomplished administratively, and they will require legislative changes.[11]

---

[11] The Court's August 4, 2009 order stated, "[s]hould any of defendants' proposed population reduction measures require the waiver of any provisions of state law, the state shall so advise the court, and shall explain why the requested waiver is permissible under 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(b)." This Court did not permit Defendants to introduce evidence regarding whether there are any current and ongoing violations of federal rights. Plaintiffs were also not required to prove, nor did they prove, that there are any current and ongoing violations. Thus, the State Defendants do not assert that state law waivers are permissible here, because State Defendants believe that the statutory requirements authorizing such waivers have not been satisfied. Furthermore, because the recent improvements to healthcare and the plans set forth throughout this submission provide a form of relief correcting alleged federal violations, the State Defendants do not seek the waiver of any State law under the PLRA (*see* 18 U.S.C. § 3626(a)(1)(B)(ii)-(iii)).

California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation

Population Management Plan: Table 1

Fiscal Year		FY 08/09	FY 09/10	FY 10/11	FY 11/12	FY 12/13	FY 13/14	FY 14/15
Spring Population Projections[1]		167,965	172,232	172,295	174,003	175,177	177,317	178,915
Institution Population Reduction Measures								
	Probation Reform							
	Community Corrections		479	1,915	1,915	1,915	1,915	1,915
	Sentencing Reform							
	Enhanced Credit Earning		660	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180
	Executive Authority							
	Expansion of Out Of-State Placements[2]		1,250	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500
	Expanded Utilization of Private Prisons		400	800	800	800	800	800
	ICE Commutations		300	600	600	600	600	600
	Parole Reform							
	Summary Parole		966	4,556	4,556	4,556	4,556	4,556
	Discharge of Deported Parolees		279	271	271	271	271	271
	Alternative Parole Sanctions		119	897	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
	Parole Reentry Courts		50	435	435	435	435	435
	New Construction[3]							
	DJJ Renovations		700	1,300	2,700	2,700	3,900	3,900
	Reentry			500	500	3,000	5,500	8,000
	In-fill		64	64	764	6,850	6,850	6,850
Total Population Reduction			5,267	18,212	20,181	28,807	32,507	34,907
Institution Population[4]		150,655	149,635	132,416	132,292	123,822	120,388	117,346
Institution Crowding Rate		189%	188%	166%	166%	155%	151%	147%

The population in FY 08/09 is based on the actual population count on July 1, 2009. The projections in FY 09/10 and thereafter assume the transfer of any backlogged inmates into state custody.

[2] Assumes cooperation from Plata, Coleman, Perry, and Armstrong courts.

[3] The beds identified on this table reflect the actual capacity for which they are being built. The double celling rate of these facilities vary by project. However, whatever the double celling rate, the beds or projects are being designed with an appropriate amount of program and clinical space to accommodate that number of inmates.

[4] Excludes inmates in camps, private facilities and out-of-state facilities.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

A. ADDITIONAL CALIFORNIA OUT-OF-STATE CORRECTIONAL FACILITY EXPANSION

In addition to the 2,500 bed expansion set forth above, State Defendants will work with the Legislature to remove the existing clause that calls for the termination of the COCF program in 2011. With this legislative change, State Defendants estimate they will be able to expand the COCF program by an additional 5,000 inmates reducing its ADP by that amount.

B. PROPERTY CRIME THRESHOLDS

Numerous property crimes in California are punishable alternatively as a misdemeanor or a felony, depending on the dollar amount of the taking. For example, grand theft is punishable as a felony when the amount stolen exceeds $400, but is punishable as a misdemeanor when the amount stolen is $400 or less. In most cases, the threshold for these wobblers (crimes that may be prosecuted as either misdemeanors or felonies) was established over 20 years ago. As time has passed and inflation risen, increasing numbers of these wobblers have become prosecutable as felonies, thereby resulting in greater numbers of offenders eligible for prison sentences rather than jail sentences.

For thirty-nine of these property crimes, SB 18 increased the dollar threshold to present-day values. For example, property crimes where the threshold was set at $400 were increased to $950. The aim was to expose lesser number of offenders to felony prosecution and prison terms and thereby reduce the prison population. However, Senate Bill 18 left the threshold for grand theft itself unchanged, an omission that does not capture the impact of that offense,

and also undermines the effect of having changed many other property crimes because they could alternatively be charged as grand theft. The State Defendants seek legislation to increase the threshold of grand theft to $950. If fully implemented, Defendants estimate this program will net an approximately 2,700 reduction in CDCR's ADP.

C. ALTERNATIVE CUSTODY PROGRAM

The Administration will seek legislation to establish a program of alternative custody options for lower-risk offenders. Certain offenders would be eligible to serve the last 12 months of their sentence under house arrest with GPS monitoring. House arrest may include placement in a residence, local program, hospital, or treatment center. Eligible inmates include inmates with 12 months or less remaining to serve, elderly inmates, and medically infirm inmates. Inmates are ineligible for alternative custody if they have a current or prior conviction for a violent offense, are required to register as a sex offender, have a history of escape, or pose a high risk to reoffend pursuant to the California Static Risk Assessment. If fully implemented, Defendants estimate this program will net an approximately 4,800 reduction in CDCR's ADP.

D. SENTENCING COMMISSION

The Administration will seek legislation creating a permanent, independent sentencing commission that would set sentencing guidelines each year. The guidelines would later go into effect unless rejected by the Legislature and the Governor. The Commission would be a regulatory and research body housed within the Administrative Office of the Courts that would review the entire California Code in light of

empirical statewide sentencing data, recidivism rates, risk assessments, and population projections, to accurately forecast public safety impacts and correctional costs for all sentencing proposals. The commission would create coherent and equitable sentence guidelines that rest explicitly on the goal of coordinating sentences with available correctional resources. Many states have sentencing commissions and most experts recommend establishment of sentencing commissions.

Under the Administration's proposal, a sentencing commission would consist of thirteen voting members, subject to staggered 3-year terms, including a balance of law enforcement officials, judges, researchers, and defense lawyers. The Commission would present the Legislature and the Governor with a set of sentencing and parole rules, along with recommended statutory changes, by 2013. The Commission would thereafter publish reports on its sentencing research. In the event any court orders a reduction in inmate population, the Commission would develop recommendations for court compliance.

E. AB 900 CONSTRUCTION ACCELERATION

CDCR has collaborated with the *Plata* Receiver in his part as construction coordinator to develop CDCR's plan for healthcare beds, and has drafted legislation to enable CDCR to accelerate all of its construction authorized under AB 900 using alternative delivery methods. If the Legislature authorizes these amendments, CDCR would be able to expedite the construction of new capacity, including new healthcare facilities, and the construction of treatment and other support spaces to meet the needs of the class members.

Population Management Plan: Table II

Fiscal Year	FY 08/09	FY 09/10	FY 10/11	FY 11/12	FY 12/13	FY 13/14	FY 14/15
Spring Population Projections[1]	167,985	172,232	172,285	174,003	175,177	177,317	178,915
Institution Population Reduction Measures							
Probation Reform							
Community Corrections	479	1,915	1,915	1,915	1,915	1,915	1,915
Sentencing Reform							
Enhanced Credit Earning	660	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180	4,180
Property Crime Thresholds		2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700
Alternative Custody		2,400	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800
Executive Authority							
Expansion of Out-Of-State Placements[2]	1,250	2,200	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500
Expanded Utilization of Private Prisons	400	800	800	800	800	800	800
ICE Commutations	300	600	600	600	600	600	600
Parole Reform							
Summary Parole	966	4,556	4,556	4,556	4,556	4,556	4,556
Discharge of Deported Parolees	229	271	271	271	271	271	271
Alternative Parole Sanctions	119	851	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Parole Reentry Courts	50	435	435	435	435	435	435
New Construction[3]							
DJJ Renovations	700	1,800	2,700	2,700	3,800	3,800	3,800
Reentry		500	500	3,000	5,500	8,000	8,000
Infill	64	64	704	6,850	6,850	6,850	6,850
Total Population Reduction	5,267	23,312	32,661	41,307	44,907	47,407	
Institution Population[4]	150,455	149,535	137,376	119,770	110,522	107,830	104,846
Institution Crowding Rate	185%	183%	169%	151%	139%	136%	132%

[1] The population in FY 08/09 is based on the actual population count on July 1, 2009. The projections in FY 09/10 and thereafter assume the transfer of any backlogged inmates into state custody

[2] Assumes cooperation from *Plata*, *Coleman*, *Perez*, and *Armstrong* courts

[3] The beds identified on this table reflect the actual capacity for which they are being built. The double celling rate of these facilities vary by project. However, whatever the double celling rate, the beds or projects are being designed with an appropriate amount of program and clinical space to accommodate that number of inmates

[4] Excludes inmates in camps, private facilities and out-of-state facilities

IV.

CONCLUSION

As required by the August 4, 2009 order, but without waiving its appellate rights, the State Defendants submit this Plan to reduce the State's prison population through smart reforms that do not compromise public safety.

EXHIBIT B

California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Achievements & Improvements Introduced During Three-Judge Court Proceeding

During the course of the Three-Judge Court proceeding, Defendants introduced the following evidence detailing the California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation's (CDCR) achievements and improvements. Those include:

I. Improvements in the Delivery of Medical Care

A. Funding:

1. In FY 1994-95, $344 million was expended for inmate health care or $2,714 per inmate per year (in 1994 dollars). (Trial Aff. of Todd Jerue, 10/30/08, (Jerue Aff.) *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* Dock. No. 1632 at ¶ 6.).

2. In FY 2005-06, $1.252 billion was expended for inmate health care or $7,601 per inmate per year (in 2005 dollars). (*Id.* at ¶ 7.)

3. In FY 2006-07, $1.635 billion was expended for inmate health care or $9,759 per inmate per year (in 2006 dollars). (*Id.* at ¶ 8; Trial Transcript (Trial Tr.), 12/3/08, at 1210:4-13; 1213:17-22; 1215:20-1216:20.)

4. In FY 2007-08, $2.249 billion was expended for inmate health care or $13,778 per inmate per year (in 2007 dollars). (*Id.* at ¶ 9.)

B. Improvements in Death Review and Death Review Programs:

1. The number of alleged preventable asthma deaths went from 6 in 2006 to 0 in 2007. (Trial Tr., 11/20/08, at 450:20-451:2.)

2. The number of alleged preventable deaths went from 18 in 2006 to 3 in 2007. (*Id.* at 486:16-22; 487:2-5; 12/10/07 Deposition of Ronald Shansky (Shansky Dep.) at 74:7-16.)

3. Deaths have trended down in the last 10 quarters. (Trial Tr., 11/20/08, at 454:21-455:12.)

C. Staffing Increases:

1. Physicians: CDCR's physician staffing has increased dramatically, and is within 5% of the Receiver's goal to fill 90% of physician positions. (Trial Tr., 11/20/08, at 445:7-446:14; 447:9-448:5.) Between November 2007 and August 2008, CDCR hired 62 full-time state employed primary care physicians. (Defendants' Trial Exhibit (Defs.' Tr. Ex.) 1235—Staffing Progress for Medical and Mental Health at 3.)

2. Chief Physicians and Surgeons: Between October 2005 and August 2008, the number of full-time state employed Chief Physicians and Surgeons rose from 10 to 28. (*Id.* at 2.)

3. Physician Assistants: The number of Physician Assistants rose from 1 in April 2006 to 13 in August 2008. (*Id.* at 4.)

4. Nurse Practitioners: The number of Nurse Practitioners rose from 11 in October 2005 to 44 in August 2008. (*Id.* at 5.)

5. Registered Nurses: The number of registered nurses rose from 818 in October 2005 to 1556 in August 2008. Staffing of registered nurses has increased and is now within 2% of the Receiver's statewide goal

to fill 90% of nursing positions. (Trial Tr., 11/20/08, at 445:7-446:14; 447:9-448:5.)

6. Licensed Vocational Nurses: The number of licensed vocational nurses rose from 4 in May 2007 to 937 in August 2008. (Defs.' Tr. Ex. 1235 at 7.)

7. Correctional Officers: The number of correctional officers employed by the department rose from 20,741 in October 2005 to more than 24,090 in August 2008. (*Id.* at 8.)

D. During the *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* Receivership, other improvements include:

1. New screening and assessment processes at reception and release;

2. New health care access units—that include large numbers of correctional officers charged with ensuring inmate access to medical care;

3. Establishing new and better health care scheduling and patient-inmate tracking systems;

4. Redesigning and improving sick call processes, forms, and staffing models;

5. Improved chronic care systems;

6. Improved emergency response plans and systems;

7. Improved provision of and access to specialty care and hospital services;

8. Improved medical clinical leadership and management;

9. Improved peer review and death review programs;

10. Establishment of a comprehensive, safe, and efficient pharmacy program—including continued development of the drug formulary and the rollout of a computerized pharmacy operating system designed to improve medication management in CDCR institutions.

11. Establishing standardized health records practices—ultimately leading to the use of electronic medical records; and

12. Establishing effective radiology and laboratory services.

(Defs.' Tr. Ex. 1100—Receiver's Ninth Quarterly Report, 09/15/08, *Plata* Dock. No. 1472 at 8-12, 15-24, 33-34, 40-41, 51-58.)

II. Improvements in the Mental Health Care Delivery System

A. Enhanced Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment Procedures

1. Since 1997, Defendants have used a uniform set of policies and procedures to provide care to mentally ill inmates. (Trial Aff. of Robin Dezember, 10/30/08, (Dezember Aff.) *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* Dock. No. 1715 at ¶ 15.)

2. CDCR now identifies and classifies a significantly greater proportion of its inmates as belonging to the *Coleman* class than it did when the *Coleman* litigation began. In August 2008, CDCR classified 20% of its inmates as severely mentally ill, up from 7.9% in 1994. (*Id.* at ¶¶ 70, 71.)

3. The treatment programs or 'levels of care' provided by Defendants have increased in size and in specificity. Under the Revised Program Guide, Defendants now provide distinct levels of care and programs reflecting the mental health care and housing needs of *Coleman* class members. (Defs'. Trial Ex. 1273—*Coleman* F&Rs, 6/6/94 at 43-44; *see also* Dezember Aff., ¶ 70.)

B. Mental Health Bed Increases

1. In 1994, the CDCR mental health care system was limited to a few institutions and involved some 3,200 designated mental health care beds. (Defs.' Trial Ex. 1273—*Coleman* F&Rs, 6/6/94, at 43-44; Dezember Aff., ¶ 70.) Now, the CDCR mental health care system extends to each CDCR institution across the State and involves some 30,382 beds across all levels of care. (Dezember Aff., ¶ 75; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1247—Chart of CDCR Facilities.)

2. There are now three state mental hospitals and two psychiatric programs available for inpatient care. (Trial Tr., 11/21/08, at 758:13-22; 759:9-760:5.) These facilities include Atascadero, Coalinga, and Patton State Hospitals and psychiatric programs at CDCR's California Medical Facility and Salinas Valley State Prison institutions. (Trial. Aff. of Cynthia Radavsky, 10/30/08 (Radavsky Aff.) *Plata v. Schwarzenegger* Dock. No. 1657 at ¶ 14; Trial Tr., 11/21/08, at 758:13-22, 759:9-760:5.)

3. Defendants have systematically added mental health beds at individual institu-

tions, with a resulting decrease in wait lists for mental health beds. For instance, the activation of 64 Psychiatric Services Unit beds in 2008 resulted in a decrease in the waiting list from 79 to 22. Likewise, the activation of 50 Mental Health Crisis beds in 2008 contributed to a decrease in the waiting list for such beds from 301 to 16. Kern Valley State Prison recently added 96 sensitive need Enhanced Outpatient Program (EOP) beds, which allowed EOP patients to be moved from administrative segregation to those beds. (Dezember Aff., ¶ 74; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1186—Kern Valley State Prison Activation Mem., Aug. 2008.)

C. Mental Health Staffing Increases

1. CDCR has increased its number of mental health clinicians, including psychiatrists, psychologists, and social workers, from 314 positions in 1994 to 2396 positions in 2008. (Dezember Aff. ¶ 48; *see* Defs.' Ex. 1269—Chart of 1994 Mental Health Care Positions; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1235—CDCR 2008 Mental Health Care Positions; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1246, CDCR Chart of Mental Health Positions.)

2. Both CDCR and the Department of Mental Health (DMH) have used new pay parity packages to drive stronger recruiting strategies for mental health clinical staff (Dezember Aff., ¶¶ 57, 58; Radavsky Aff., ¶ 28; Trial Tr., 11/21/08 at 812:11-813:13.)

3. CDCR now employs approximately 2400 correctional officers in dedicated "access to care" units to provide escort for inmates to

their medical and mental health appointments. (Trial Tr., 12/10/08, at 1894:20-1895:6.)

D. Suicide Prevention Program Improvements

1. At the underlying trial, the *Coleman* court found that Defendants' 1990 suicide prevention program for CDCR institutions would have been sufficient if adequately staffed. (Dezember Aff. ¶ 30; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1273—*Coleman* F & R, 6/6/94, *Coleman* Dock. No. 547 at 75:1-6.) Defendants have significantly increased mental health staffing since the underlying trial. (Dezember Aff., ¶ 48; *see* Defs.' Trial Ex. 1269—Chart of 1994 Mental Health Care Positions; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1235.)

2. The *Coleman* court found in 2005 that suicides occurred at higher rates within administrative segregation areas. CDCR worked with the *Coleman* Special Master and Plaintiffs' counsel to develop improved suicide prevention strategies for administrative segregation areas. The *Coleman* court approved and Defendants have implemented a multidisciplinary and comprehensive approach to reducing suicides. (Dezember Aff., ¶¶ 32-41; *see* Defs.' Trial Ex. 1279—*Coleman* Order, 6/9/05, *Coleman* Dock. No. 1668; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1280—*Coleman* Stipulated Order, 2/13/06, *Coleman* Dock. No. 1760; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1282—*Coleman* Order, 6/8/06, *Coleman* Dock. No. 1830; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1311—*Coleman* Stipulated Order, 7/5/06, *Coleman* Dock. No. 1872.)

3. The performance and efficacy of these suicide prevention programs is measured by CDCR's internal investigations and analyses of any inmate suicides within its institutions. (Dezember Aff. ¶¶ 35-36.)

E. Mental Health Records System—Defendants are continuing to work to improve CDCR's mental health recordkeeping systems. According to current estimates, new information technology will be implemented within 18-24 months. (Dezember Aff. ¶¶ 90-91.)

F. Pharmacy System—The Coordinated Courts vested the *Plata* Receiver with leadership responsibility over the pharmacy function of the medical and mental health services delivery system. (Defs.' Trial Ex. 1299, Coordinated Cts' Order, 6/28/07.) The *Plata* Receiver has contracted with Maxor National Pharmacy Services Corporation to install the necessary pharmacy services in each institution. (*Id.*)

III. CDCR Inmate Mortality Rates

A. CDCR had the 14th best mortality rate nationally. (Trial Tr., 11/19/08, at 244:7-27.)

B. From 2001 to 2004, the average annual mortality rate for all illnesses per 100,000 state prisoners was 223 nationwide, 181 for States in the west region, and 170 for California. Thirty-six states had higher mortality rates than California during this period. (Trial Tr., 12/3/08, at 1271:9-1272:21.)

IV. Relevant California Criminal Justice Statistics

A. California does not incarcerate felons at an unusually high rate. Currently, California sends fewer than 20% of convicted felons to prison—the national average is 40%. (Trial Aff. of Mathew Cate, 10/30/08, (Cate Aff.,), *Plata* Dock. No. 1717 at ¶¶ 23-24.) California's incarceration rate—the number of prison inmates per state residents—is only slightly above the national average. California's incarceration rate is about 470 per 100,000. The national average is 445 per 100,000. (Cate Aff. ¶ 22, Defs.' Tr. Ex. 1257—Prisoners in 2006 Bulletin, Appendix Table No. 6.)

B. California does not keep people in prison longer than average. The average prison sentence imposed in California is 47.2 months and the average amount of time served is 23.9 months. (Cate Aff. ¶ 25.) The average prison sentence imposed nationwide for all state courts is 57 months and the average amount of time served is 32 months. (*Id.*; Defs.' Trial Ex. 1221—State Court Sentencing of Convicted Felons 2004—Statistical Tables.)

C. The increase in the prison population from 1997 to 2007 is almost exclusively made up of an increase in the number of inmates convicted of crimes against persons. (Cate Aff. ¶ 18.) There has been a decrease in the number of drug offenders in California's prisons in the same 10 year period—from 41,459 to 33,738. (Cate Aff. ¶ 18.)

APPENDIX G

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA
AND THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT COMPOSED
OF THREE JUDGES PURSUANT TO
SECTION 2284, TITLE 28 UNITED STATES CODE

[Filed 09/03/2009]

No. 2:90-cv-00520 LKK JFM P
THREE-JUDGE COURT

RALPH COLEMAN, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

No. C01-1351 TEH
THREE-JUDGE COURT

MARCIANO PLATA, *et al.*,
Plaintiffs,

v.

ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, *et al.*,
Defendants.

NOTICE OF APPEAL TO THE SUPREME
COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

To: Three-Judge Panel

Notice is hereby given that Defendants Arnold Schwarzenegger, John Chiang, Michael C. Genest, Matthew Cate, and Stephen W. Mayberg appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States from the August 4, 2009 Order of the Three-Judge Court. This appeal is taken pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1253.

DATED: September 3, 2009

HANSON BRIDGETT LLP

By: /s/ Paul B. Mello
PAUL B. MELLO
(Cal. Bar No. 179755)
425 Market Street, 26th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94105
Telephone: (415) 777-3200
Facsimile: (415) 541-9366
Attorneys for Defendants
Arnold Schwarzenegger, et al.

DATED: September 3, 2009

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
Attorney General of the
State of California

By: /s/ Kyle Lewis
KYLE LEWIS
(Cal. Bar. No. 201041)
Deputy Attorney General
455 Golden Gate Avenue,
Suite 11000
San Francisco, CA 94102-7004
Telephone: (415) 703-5724
Facsimile: (415) 703-5843
Attorneys for Defendants
Arnold Schwarzenegger, et al.

APPENDIX H

FEDERAL STATUTE

18 U.S.C. § 3626: Appropriate remedies with respect to prison conditions

(a) Requirements for Relief.—

(1) Prospective relief.—(A) Prospective relief in any civil action with respect to prison conditions shall extend no further than necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right of a particular plaintiff or plaintiffs. The court shall not grant or approve any prospective relief unless the court finds that such relief is narrowly drawn, extends no further than necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right, and is the least intrusive means necessary to correct the violation of the Federal right. The court shall give substantial weight to any adverse impact on public safety or the operation of a criminal justice system caused by the relief.

(B) The court shall not order any prospective relief that requires or permits a government official to exceed his or her authority under State or local law or otherwise violates State or local law, unless—

(i) Federal law requires such relief to be ordered in violation of State or local law;

(ii) the relief is necessary to correct the violation of a Federal right; and

(iii) no other relief will correct the violation of the Federal right.

(C) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the courts, in exercising their remedial powers, to order the construction of prisons or

the raising of taxes, or to repeal or detract from otherwise applicable limitations on the remedial powers of the courts.

* * * *

(3) Prisoner release order.—(A) In any civil action with respect to prison conditions, no court shall enter a prisoner release order unless—

(i) a court has previously entered an order for less intrusive relief that has failed to remedy the deprivation of the Federal right sought to be remedied through the prisoner release order; and

(ii) the defendant has had a reasonable amount of time to comply with the previous court orders.

(B) In any civil action in Federal court with respect to prison conditions, a prisoner release order shall be entered only by a three-judge court in accordance with section 2284 of title 28, if the requirements of subparagraph (E) have been met.

(C) A party seeking a prisoner release order in Federal court shall file with any request for such relief, a request for a three-judge court and materials sufficient to demonstrate that the requirements of subparagraph (A) have been met.

(D) If the requirements under subparagraph (A) have been met, a Federal judge before whom a civil action with respect to prison conditions is pending who believes that a prison release order should be considered may sua sponte request the convening of a three-judge court to determine whether a prisoner release order should be entered.

(E) The three-judge court shall enter a prisoner release order only if the court finds by clear and convincing evidence that—

(i) crowding is the primary cause of the violation of a Federal right; and

(ii) no other relief will remedy the violation of the Federal right.

* * * *

(g) Definitions.—As used in this section—

* * * *

(3) the term "prisoner" means any person subject to incarceration, detention, or admission to any facility who is accused of, convicted of, sentenced for, or adjudicated delinquent for, violations of criminal law or the terms and conditions of parole, probation, pretrial release, or diversionary program;

(4) the term "prisoner release order" includes any order, including a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunctive relief, that has the purpose or effect of reducing or limiting the prison population, or that directs the release from or nonadmission of prisoners to a prison;

* * * *